

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОСВІТИ І НАУКИ УКРАЇНИ
ДЕРЖАВНИЙ УНІВЕРСИТЕТ «ЖИТОМИРСЬКА ПОЛІТЕХНІКА»

І.С. Ковальчук, О.Б. Сивак, Є.О. Канчура

Англійська мова.

Посібник для студентів 1-го року
навчання
з елементами підготовки до ЄВІ.

English.

for first year students with elements for CEE
preparation

НАВЧАЛЬНО-МЕТОДИЧНИЙ ПОСІБНИК



*Рекомендовано Вченою Радою
Державного університету «Житомирська політехніка»
як навчально-методичний посібник для студентів усіх спеціальностей
(Протокол № 4 від 26.06.2020 р.)*

Житомирська політехніка

2020

УДК 811.111(075)
К 56

Рецензенти:

к.пед.н., проф. Л.В. Калініна – професор кафедри міжкультурної комунікації та прикладної лінгвістики Житомирського державного університету імені Івана Франка

к.пед.н. С.М. Тарасенко – завідувач кафедри іноземних мов Житомирського військового інституту ім. С.П. Корольова

к.філол.н. Г.О. Хант – завідувач кафедри іноземних мов Житомирського національного агроекологічного університету

К56 Ковальчук І.С. Англійська мова. Посібник для студентів 1-го року навчання з елементами підготовки до ЄВІ. English for first year students with elements for CEE preparation: навч.-метод. посіб. для студ. всіх спец. вищ. навч. закл. / І.С. Ковальчук, О.Б. Сивак, Є.О. Канчура. – Житомир : Житомирська політехніка, 2020. – 271 с.
ISBN 978-966-683-555-3

Призначений для аудиторної та самостійної роботи студентів 1-го року навчання усіх спеціальностей. Спрямований на засвоєння лексичного мінімуму тем навчальної дисципліни «Англійська мова», розвиток комунікативних умінь та навичок за допомогою вирішення контрольних завдань, а також вдосконалення вмінь писемного мовлення.

Є корисним для широкого кола осіб, які мають різний рівень підготовки з англійської мови.

УДК 811.111(075)
ISBN 978-966-683-555
© І.С. Ковальчук, 2020, © О.Б. Сивак, 2020,
© Є.О. Канчура, 2020

Передмова

Навчально-методичний посібник є одним з навчальних видань із серії “Англійська мова”, підготовленим доцентами кафедри теоретичної та прикладної лінгвістики.

СТРАТЕГІЧНИЙ ПІДХІД. На сучасному етапі розвитку науки, культури та техніки знання іноземної мови є обов’язковим для спеціаліста будь-якого профілю. В зв’язку зі зростаючою необхідністю комунікативної компетенції в сучасному професійному суспільстві зростає роль іншомовної підготовки студентів. Тому відповідно до стандарту дисципліни «Англійська мова» в немовному вузі навчання іноземній мові має носити комунікативно-орієнтований та професійно-орієнтований характер. Метою дисципліни є оволодіння студентами технічних спеціальностей високого рівня комунікативної компетенції, який дає можливість використовувати іноземну мову практично в професійній діяльності, а також в цілях самоосвіти. Відповідно до стандартів спеціаліст має бути готовий до налагодження міжкультурних наукових зв’язків, участі в міжнародних конференціях, вивчення іноземного досвіду в певній галузі науки, техніки, культури, а також для здійснення ділових і партнерських контактів, що вимагає від технічних спеціальностей знання іноземної мови.

Важливим фактором є те, що студенти немовних вузів виявляють зацікавленість і готовність до подальшого вивчення іноземних мов, розуміють важливість їхнього вивчення. Основними мотивами для вивчення іноземної мови є подальше навчання в магістратурі та аспірантурі, спілкування з іноземцями за кордоном, майбутнє працевлаштування.

ЦІЛЬОВА АУДИТОРІЯ. Навчально-методичний посібник “Англійська мова. Посібник для студентів 1 року навчання з елементами підготовки до ЄВІ” призначений для аудиторної та самостійної роботи студентів 1-го року навчання Державного університету “Житомирська політехніка”. Його мета – засвоєння лексичного мінімуму тем навчальної дисципліни “Англійська мова”, розвиток комунікативних умінь та навичок за допомогою вирішення комунікативних завдань, удосконалення вмінь писемного мовлення, а також підготовка студентів до Єдиного вступного іспиту (ЄВІ) з англійської мови. Відповідно до Наказу №1285 від 11.10.2019 року Міністерства освіти і науки України студенти 4 го року навчання мають скласти єдиний вступний іспит – форма вступного випробування з іноземної (англійської, або німецької, або французької, або іспанської) мови для вступу на навчання для здобуття ступеня магістра на основі

здобутого ступеня вищої освіти бакалавра, магістра (освітньо-кваліфікаційного рівня спеціаліста).

СТРУКТУРА ПОСІБНИКА. Кожен розділ містить лексичний мінімум відповідної теми, оглядові лексичні завдання, комунікативні вправи та ситуації для усного та писемного мовлення, а також завдання з читання та використання мови для підготовки до ЄВІ. Структура кожного розділу підпорядкована меті – допомогти студентам розширити, узагальнити й систематизувати знання з англійської мови. Перевага навчально-методичного посібника полягає в тому, що завдання можуть опрацьовуватися разом з викладачем на заняттях або самостійно у різних режимах роботи. Навчальний матеріал представлений тематично згідно з навчальною програмою студентів I–II семестрів.

Лексичний матеріал має поступове нарощування обсягу і складності. Кожен розділ містить огляд базової лексики у вигляді лексичних завдань, вправи комунікативної спрямованості (діалоги, що передбачають роботу в парах, малих групах, дискусії, рольові ігри), завдання на розвиток навичок письма (написання листів, есе), а також завдання що передбачають підготовку студентів до ЄВІ (читання та використання мови).

Для сприяння розвитку комунікативних умінь та навичок авторами застосовуються різні комунікативні ситуації, які реалізуються у різних видах: ситуація-вправа, ситуація-ілюстрація, ситуація-оцінка, ситуація-запит інформації, ситуація-виклад, ситуація-проблема.

Матеріал навчально-методичного посібника пропонується для перевірки рівня знань з англійської мови, оскільки тематично містить завдання для здійснення різних видів і форм контролю знань студентів за кредитно-модульною системою: поточного, модульного та підсумкового.

Автентичні матеріали використано виключно в навчальних цілях.

І.С. Ковальчук
к.пед.н., доцент

О.Б. Сивак
к.е.н., доцент

Є.О.Канчура
к.філол.н., доцент

м. Житомир, 2020 р.

CONTENTS

PREFACE	3
Module 1. Meeting people	7
Unit 1. Relationships	8
Unit 2. Family	18
Unit 3. Friends	29
Unit 4. Communication	40
Unit 5. Lifestyles	54
Module 2. Student's Life	62
Unit 1. Our University	63
Unit 2. Young People's Problems	76
Unit 3. Higher Education in Ukraine / Europe /The USA	88
Module 3. See the World	100
Unit 1. Travel	101
Unit 2. Holidays	111
Unit 3. Customs	123
Unit 4. Geography	134
Unit 5. History	145
Module 4. Entertainment (Out and About)	155
Unit 1. Entertainment	156
Unit 2. Hobbies	167
Unit 3. Cinema and Theatre	177
Unit 4. Museums	190
Unit 5. Films	201
Unit 6. Theme Parks	211
QUESTIONS	221
CONCLUSION	225
REFERENCES	226
APPENDIXES	231

3mict

ПЕРЕДМОВА	3
Модуль 1. Знайомство з людьми	7
Тема 1. Стосунки між людьми	8
Тема 2. Сім'я та сімейні зв'язки	18
Тема 3. Друзі та дружні стосунки	29
Тема 4. Спілкування між людьми	40
Тема 5. Стилi життя сучасної молоді	54
Модуль 2. Студентське життя	62
Тема 1. Наш університет	63
Тема 2. Проблеми сучасної молоді	76
Тема 3. Система вищої освіти в Україні / Європі / США	88
Модуль 3. Навколишній світ	100
Тема 1. Подорожі	101
Тема 2. Свята	111
Тема 3. Традиції	123
Тема 4. Географія	134
Тема 5. Історія	145
Модуль 4. Розваги у вільний час	155
Тема 1. Розваги у вільний час	156
Тема 2. Значення хобі у житті людини	167
Тема 3. Кіно та театр	177
Тема 4. Музеї	190
Тема 5. Фільми	201
Тема 6. Тематичні парки світу	211
ПИТАННЯ	221
ВИСНОВКИ	225
ЛІТЕРАТУРА	226
ДОДАТКИ	231

MODULE 1

MEETING PEOPLE



Communication practice: writing a letter about new acquaintances, expressing opinion on different formats of relationships;

Vocabulary: idioms describing relationship;

Grammar: Simple Tenses

Relationships

We don't meet people by accident.

They're meant to cross our path for a reason.

Whether it's for a lifetime or just for a season.

Unknown



Warming-up

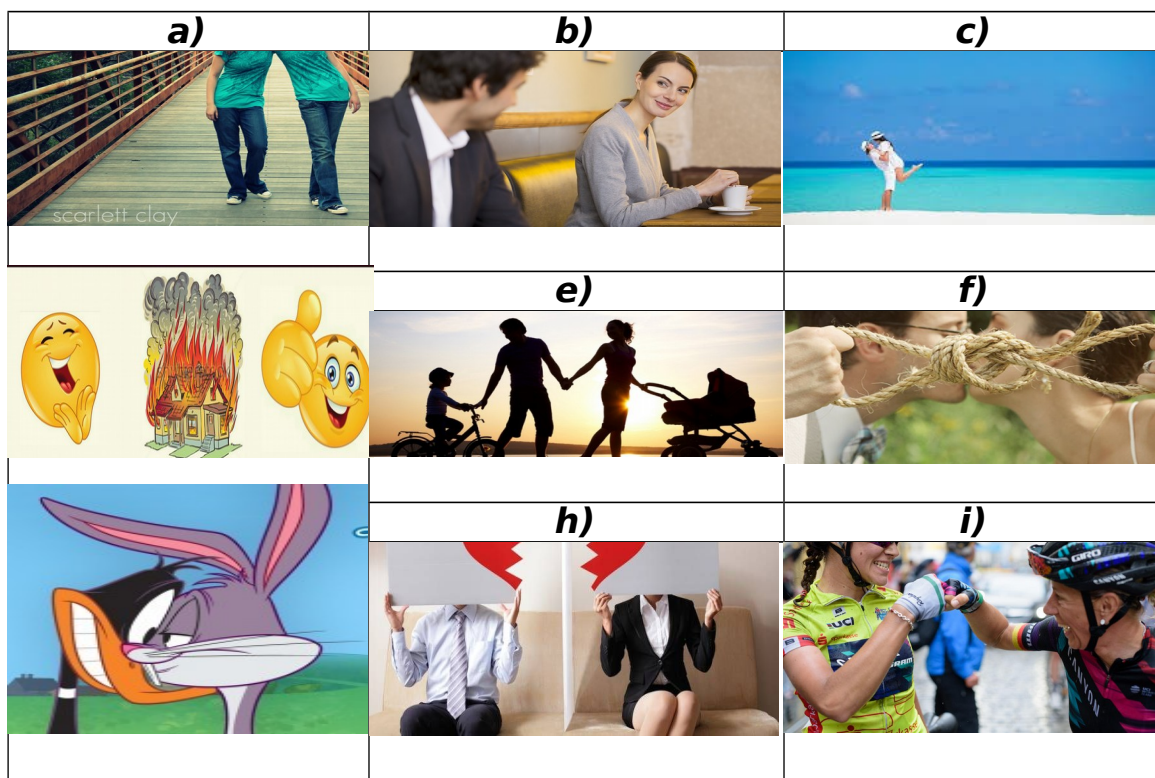
1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. How do you think the people feel? What relationships do they have?



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) to <i>get on really well</i>	4) to <i>have a lot in common</i>	7) to <i>get on like a house on fire</i>
2) to <i>enjoy each other's company</i>	5) to <i>see eye-to-eye on</i>	8) to <i>tie the knot</i>
3) to <i>fall out with</i>	6) to <i>strike up</i>	9) to <i>settle down</i>

**Check your answers**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word-combinations</i>	<i>Definitions</i>
1) to see eye-to-eye on	a) to share the same interests or have similar characteristics
2) to get on really well	b) to like each other very much and become friends very quickly
3) to have a lot in common	c) to start something such as a relationship or conversation with someone in an informal way
4) to get on like a house on fire	d) to start living a quiet life in one place, especially when they get married or buy a house
5) to tie the knot	e) to argue with someone and stop being friendly with them
6) to settle down	f) to have fun and be happy to be around one another
7) to fall out with	g) to agree about someone or something with someone else
8) to strike up	h) to get married
9) to enjoy each other's company	i) to have a good relationship

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2 (using the appropriate tense form).

- 1) They are very good friends and _____ with each other.
- 2) Well, I hope you _____ here in such a lovely place.

- 3) After John _____ Alice, they sold their house.
- 4) I thought you two would _____.
- 5) My father and I _____ most things.
- 6) He always _____ a conversation with new people in the library.
- 7) I was worried that they wouldn't like each other, but in fact they're ____.
- 8) They have been dating each other for quite some time now and are planning to _____ a few months from now.
- 9) Larry met his wife in San Antonio, where they have _____ and started a family.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. What group of relationships do paragraphs in the text belong to? Below is the list of groups. Put the letter to each paragraph from a to d.

- a) Friends b) Pets c) Family d) Relatives

7. Read the text and choose the best title for each paragraph

<u>Word focus</u> <u>Cruel</u>: extremely unkind and unpleasant and causing pain to people or animals intentionally <u>Leisure time</u>: time when you are not working and you can relax and do things that you enjoy <u>Fight</u>: to use physical force to try to defeat another person or group of people		
	I like people. This is why I find it easy to strike up new friendships. Some relationships <u>last</u> for a long time. Others do not last long. Particularly with <u>nasty</u> people.	
	My dog is my best friend. He <u>keeps me company</u>, when I am alone. He's always ready to play with me. People	

	aren't always there when you need them.	
I regret spanking my dog one day. I <u>feel guilty</u> because I shouldn't be cruel to animals. I love pets very much.		
I love plants and trees. I'm lucky to live in a house with a big garden. I spend most of my leisure time in the garden. It makes me feel <u>relaxed</u> .		
	I love to have company. I don't like to be alone at home. I enjoy having friends and relatives around. We do and <u>share</u> many things. We play together.	
	I get on well with my parents because they're very understanding. I always turn to my mother. She comforts me and makes me feel good. When <u>I'm in trouble</u> , my parents help me. They don't make me feel guilty.	
I <u>don't get on well</u> with my brother. He always gets on my nerves. We always fight that's why I feel lonely in this house.		

8. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) Is friend very important person in your life? Why? / Why not?
- 2) Do you like pets? Why? / Why not?
- 3) Why do people love plants and trees?

9. Match the underlined phrases in the text with definitions given below.

1) to be unkind; 2) to go to someone who can cheer you up; 3) to make new friends; 4) to count on someone; 5) not to have a good relationship with someone; 6) to feel unhappy because one did something wrong; 7) to continue for some time; 8) to do or have something with someone; 9) to have a bad character; 10) to have problems; 11) not nervous; 12) to be with someone.

10. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) A friend is someone you can not rely on when you need help.
- 2) Relationships with nasty people last for a long time.
- 3) We shouldn't be cruel to animals.

- 4) Plants and trees make people feel relaxed.
- 5) If you get on well with your parents you can always turn to them.

Writing

11. Read the sample letter and write a letter to your parents about relationships with your new groupmates.

Dear Mum,

How are you? I'm fine. Here's a letter in English. It's good practice for you and me!

I have classes in Zhytomyr Polytechnic State University. I'm in a class with eighteen students. They're all from different cities: Kyiv, Zhytomyr, Khmelnytsky, Korosten, and Berdychiv. Our teacher's name is Svitlana. She's very nice and kind, she is a very good teacher.

I live in the dormitory with two girls, Iryna and Olena. They are sisters. Iryna's twenty years old and she is a third year student (the Faculty of Informational and Computer Technologies). Olena's eighteen and she is a second year student (the Faculty of Public Administration and Law). They're very friendly, we get on really well with them.

Zhytomyr is very beautiful and very exciting, but very expensive! The public transport isn't hard to use and it's cheap. It's very cold now, but our Park is beautiful in the snow. I'm very happy here.

Write to me soon.

Love,
Anna

Speaking

12. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) How would you describe a "good relationship"?
- 2) Do you prefer to spend time with your family or with your friends?
- 3) Is it very important to establish good relationships with colleagues (or other students)? Why? Why not?
- 4) Do you think that Internet relationships can be successful? Why? Why not?
- 5) Do you think marriage is still as important as ever? Why? Why not?

13. Describe a person you are very close to. You should say:

- who this person is

- when you met them
- where you met them

and say what it is about them you like so much.

14. Work with a partner. Use the following word-combinations to talk about relationships between different people.

*parents and children girlfriends and boyfriends friends
colleagues (groupmates) sisters and brothers*

Reading (CEE)

15. Read the text below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-5). There are three choices you do not need to use.

1. _____

If you're a **high-achieving student** and always compete in academic competitions, but you're interested in the **bad boy in the back row**, you're going to have some conflicts, of course. Perhaps more important would be if you are a **loner** who tries to date **someone needy**; you'll **have a hard time** setting boundaries and getting comfortable with each other.

2. _____

Although it will be hard to keep your arguments away from school, no-one wants to be known as that couple who always **has screaming matches in the hall**. It'll make your social life more difficult, and might give you a bad reputation.

3. _____

It doesn't really matter if you're 15 or 55 – communication will always be key. Most of the really bad fights you see in relationships only come about because people aren't really listening to each other. What's more, these problems could probably even be avoided if people just talk instead of **jumping to conclusions**.

4. _____

High schools are already full of rumors and drama no-one needs your help to add more! And, even though it might be tempting to bring your friends into your relationship problems, having **middle men** who try to "help" might end up only making things worse. Be direct.

5. _____

There are few things more unattractive than a person with no self-confidence, interests, or personality of their own. Join clubs, do things after school, learn music – any thing you need to give you some **alone time** – as in, away-from-your-partner time – to develop as a person and pursue your own interests.

- A. Be your own person
- B. Make sure your personalities fit
- C. Separate your relationship from your school life
- D. Don't alienate your friends
- E. Avoid gossip
- F. Communicate!
- G. Set boundaries, and don't let anyone else cross them
- H. Don't become obsessed

16. Read the text below. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

THINGS YOU CAN DO TO START LIVING TO 100 NOW

Boost your social network

This doesn't necessarily mean signing up for a new Facebook account, but having a strong social network of friends and family around you to provide support during stressful situations in life is vital to make it to the big one hundred. One study by researchers at Brigham Young university found that people with a solid group of friends are 50 per cent more likely to survive at any given time than those without one.

Stay positive

Your personality could be important in ageing. Studies of the children of centenarians found they are more extroverted and less neurotic than others. Similarly, a study in the journal JAMA Psychiatry found that people who feel they have a sense of purpose in life tend to live longer. And people who feel that ageing gives them more time to do meaningful things, like spending time with family or helping others, lived longer, according to research by the Longevity Project at Stanford University.

Get moving

We all like to laze around a bit, but researchers are saying that inactivity is drastically reducing our lifespan. Being sedentary has been linked with diabetes, obesity, heart disease and cancer – all big killers of people in their old age. A study in 2011 estimated that our lives are about 22 minutes shorter for every hour we spend sitting watching television after the age of 25. So why not get off the couch and try reading the rest of this article standing up?

Eat a balanced diet

Studies of rats fed a calorie-restricted diet have found this can double their lifespan. But this hasn't been conclusively proven in humans. In fact, studies of Ashkenazi Jewish centenarians in the US found they didn't stick to any particular diet and were just as likely to be overweight as their shorter-living peers. In other regions where centenarians are common (Okinawa, Japan, and Sardinia, Italy) the diet includes little, if any, processed food.

...and sleep

Around seven hours a night could be the best amount for a longer life. Researchers at the Scripps Clinic Sleep Center in California found a U-shaped relationship between the average number of hours of nightly sleep and death rates in a study of more than a million American adults. People who slept between 6.5 and 7.5 hours a night lived the longest, and people who slept for more than eight or less than 6.5 hours a night didn't live quite as long.

6. In paragraph 1 the author states that...

- A. Joining a social network will encourage you to take problems easily.
- B. A solid group of friends doubles our longevity.
- C. 50 per cent of time is spent in the net.
- D. Stressful situations in life make us stronger.

7. According to the text staying positive means:

- A. Make your children become the sense of the life.
- B. Not to let your personality age.
- C. Ignore the problems that do not concern you.
- D. Centenarians age happily.

8. All of the following are mentioned in paragraph EXCEPT.

- A. Longevity decreases with the passive way of life.
- B. It is healthier to read standing.
- C. Diseases are mainly caused by being sedentary.
- D. Every hour spent by the adult sitting in front of the TV shortens our lifespan.

9. Which of the following is TRUE according to paragraph 4?

- A. There have been no convincing proofs as for the connection between a balanced diet and human longevity so far.
- B. Rats benefited from a calorie-restricted diet.
- C. Centenarians are common in Asia.
- D. Shorter-living peers are usually overweight.

10. The expression "a U-shaped relationship" between the average number of hours of nightly sleep and death rates means...

- A. Adults should go to sleep early.
- B. Adults should sleep not less than eight hours.
- C. The less we sleep the more we live.

D. There is a strong connection between the time spent on sleeping and the longevity.

Use of English (CEE)

17. Read the text below. For questions (11-20) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

A couple with the same name who found each other (11) _____ social networking website Facebook got married.

Kelly Katrina Hildebrandt, 20, was bored one evening last year when she (12) _____ her name into the search engine and (13) _____ Kelly Carl Hildebrandt, 24. She sent the only other Kelly Hildebrandt, of Lubbock, Texas, a message and they became friends.

Ms. Hildebrandt, a student from Miami, Florida, said she believed the (14) _____ of events was “all God’s timing”. Her bridegroom described her first message to him, in April last year, as reading: “Hi. We have the same name. I think it is cool,” (15) _____ the Associated Press news agency.

Nevertheless, the two were soon in daily contact (16) _____ phone and e-mail and he “fell head over heels in love” after (17) _____ her in Florida.

In December, she found a diamond engagement ring he had (18) _____ in a treasure box on a beach.

“I thought it was fun. I had no idea it would (19) _____ to this,” Mr. Hildebrandt said. The couple plan to get married in October and have confirmed that they do not plan to (20) _____ their first names to any future descendant.

11	A	across	B	over	C	through	D	in
12	A	gave	B	put	C	signed	D	took
13	A	came forward	B	came across	C	came through	D	came after
14	A	rank	B	list	C	range	D	chain
15	A	reports	B	promotes	C	advertises	D	notifies
16	A	on	B	with	C	in	D	by
17	A	noticing	B	travelling	C	looking	D	visiting
18	A	hidden	B	thrown	C	covered	D	given
19	A	prompt	B	lead	C	guide	D	follow
20	A	pass on	B	pass up	C	pass in	D	pass off

Communication practice: writing a letter about a family member, expressing opinion on the meaning of family in a person's life;

Vocabulary: age groups;

Grammar: Continuous Tenses

Family

The family is one of nature's masterpieces.

George Santayana



Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. How do you think the people are feeling?

Nuclear family

(a family group that consists only of father, mother and children)

Husband, wife, son, daughter



Extended family

(a family consisting of the nuclear family and their blood relatives)

Grandfather (great-), grandmother, cousin, nephew, uncle, niece, aunt, godmother

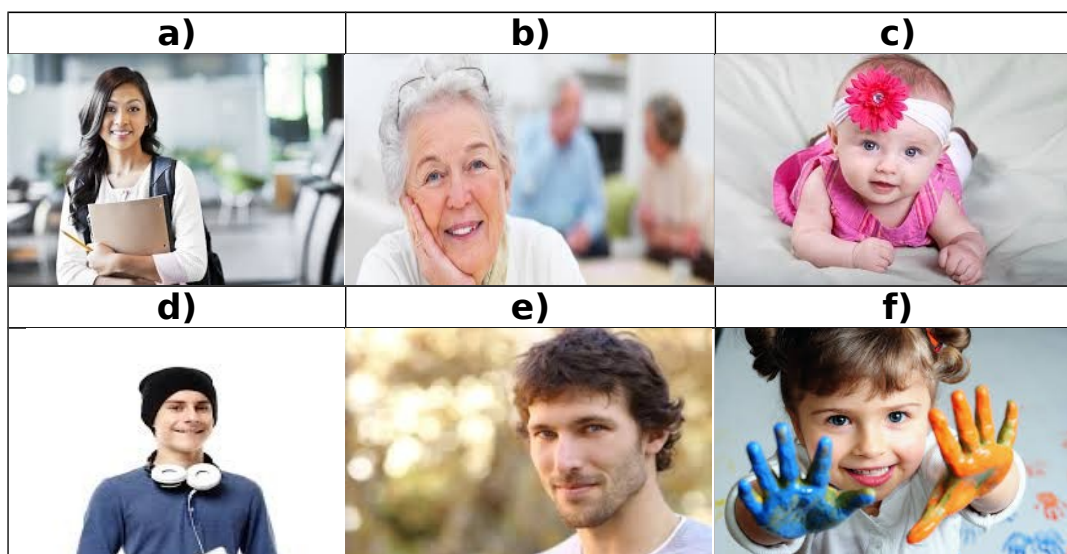


Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 6) with pictures

(a - f). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) baby	2) middle-aged adult	3) senior citizen	4) child	5) teenager	6) young adult
---------	----------------------	-------------------	----------	-------------	----------------



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6
---	---	---	---	---	---

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combinations	Definitions
1) middle-aged adult	a) a very young child, especially one that has not begun to walk or talk yet
2) teenager	b) a person who is in his or her late teenage years or early twenties
3) baby	c) a boy or girl from the time of birth until he or she is an adult, or a son or daughter of any age
4) young adult	d) polite expression for an old person
5) child	e) a young person between 13 and 19 years old
6) senior citizen	f) being of the age intermediate between youth and old age, between 45 and 65

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

- 1) Many parents find it hard to understand their children when they are ____.
- 2) Their _____ was born last December.
- 3) The _____ period is characterized by rapid physiological and emotional changes.
- 4) Don't be so silly – you're acting like a _____!

5) Discounts are available for _____.

6) Most company directors are _____, but this 28-year-old woman is an exception that proves the rule.

5. Work with a partner. Look at the words in the vocabulary box. Put the words in pairs. Two words have no pairs. Which ones are they?

aunt boyfriend brother child cousin daughter father friend
girlfriend grandfather grandmother husband man mother nephew
niece parents sister son uncle wife woman

6. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

7. Do you think that family ties are important? What's your opinion? Comment using information from the text below.

8. Read the text and be ready to define true/false sentences after it.

Word focus:

Experienced: having skill or knowledge because you have done something many times

View: an opinion, belief, or idea, or a way of thinking about something

Nursery school: a school for children between the ages of about two and five

My family



I think that a family is the most important thing for every person. Family is the people that always love you, support you and help you. For me it is impossible to live without my family.

My name is Oleh Klimov. I am twenty-seven years old. I want to tell you a few words about my family. My family is large. I have got a mother, a father, a brother, a wife, a son and a daughter.

First of all, some words about my parents. My mother is a teacher of Biology. She works in a college. She likes her job. She is a good-looking woman with blue eyes and brown hair. She is forty-nine but she looks much younger. She is tall and slim.

My father is a computer programmer by profession. He is very experienced. He is a broad-shouldered, tall man with fair hair and grey eyes. He is fifty. My father likes singing and when we are at home and have some free time, I play the guitar and we sing together. My father is handy with a lot of things.

My parents have much in common, but they have different views on music, books, films, sports. For example, my father is fond of tennis but my mother doesn't play sports.

My wife works as an accountant for a bank. She loves her job very much. My wife keeps house and takes care of our son and daughter. She is very good at cooking and she is clever with her hands.

She is very practical. Besides, my wife is fond of gardening. All our family is proud of the wonderful roses she grows in the garden in our dacha. My parents and I try to help her with the housework. I wash dishes, go shopping and clean our flat.

I have got twins: a son and a daughter. They go to nursery school.

My brother Dmitry is eleven. He is a schoolboy. I think he takes after our father. He also wants to become a specialist in computing but he is not sure yet. He is fond of music.

We have got a lot of relatives. We are deeply attached to each other and we get on very well with all members of our extended family. Unfortunately, we are very scattered and don't see each other very often.

9. Match the underlined words in the text with definitions given below:

- a) move away from each other;
- b) skilful;
- c) to help someone emotionally or in a practical way;
- d) something that cannot be expected to happen or exist;
- e) having a pleasingly attractive appearance;

- f) having shoulders which are set far apart;
- g) to clean, wash clothes, cook, and do other similar jobs in a home;
- h) feeling satisfaction and pleasure because of something that you have achieved, possess;
- i) clever in using hands especially in a variety of useful ways;
- j) to protect someone or something and provide the things that a person or thing needs;
- k) to like someone or something very much, because you have known them or had them for a long time.

10. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) Oleh Klimov is thirty-seven years old.
- 2) He is tall and slim.
- 3) Oleh and his wife have different views on music, books, films, sports.
- 4) Oleh`s wife is fond of cooking.
- 5) She is a housewife.
- 6) Oleh`s brother is a computer programmer.
- 7) His hobby is music.
- 8) Oleh has a lot of relatives, but they seldom gather together.

Writing

11. Write a letter to your friend about member of your family. Include the following: your opinion, appearance, personality.

Dear Tom,

How are you? I'm fine. I would like to tell you about my aunt Emily.

Of all my relatives, I like my aunt Emily the best. She's my mother's youngest sister. She has never been married, and she lives alone in a small village near Bath. She's in her late fifties, but she's still quite young in spirit. She has a fair complexion, thick brown hair which she wears in bun, and dark brown eyes. She has a kind face, and when you meet her, the first thing you notice is her lovely, warm smile. Her face is a little wrinkled now, but I think she's still rather attractive. She's the sort of person you can always go to if you have a problem.

She likes reading and gardening, and she goes for long walks over the hills with her dog, Buster. She's a very active person. Either she's making something, or mending something, or doing something to help others. She does shopping for some of the old people in the village. She's extremely generous, but not very tolerant with people who don't agree with her. I hope that I will be as happy and contented as she is when I am her age.

Write me soon.

Love,

Kate

Speaking

12. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) Do you have a small or an extended family?
- 2) Do you ever feel that your parents do not understand you?
- 3) Do you share your problems with your family?
- 4) Do you want to have a family when you grow up?
- 5) Do you think that family ties are important?

13. Describe the person in your family who you most admire. You should say:

- what their relationship is to you
- what they have done in their life
- what they do now

and explain why you admire them so much.

14. Work with a partner. Use the words below to talk about stages of life:

<i>to run the house</i>	<i>to take care of smb/smith.</i>	<i>to be good at smth.</i>
<i>to be clever with one's hands</i>	<i>to take after smb.</i>	<i>to look like smb.</i>

*personality**a relative**to be deeply attached to smb.***Reading (CEE)**

**15. Read the text below. Match choices (A-I) to (1-8).
There is one extra paragraph which you do not need to use.**

THE SECRETS OF TRUE HAPPY

Lollie barr reviews some recent research.

A happy nature is a gift we all wish we'd been born with. Everybody knows someone with this gift: the cheerful type of person with a positive attitude who will always say a glass is half full rather than half empty. It's the person who is not easily put off when things go wrong and who appears to lead a happier life as a result. **1.** _____. But what is the secret of happiness? And how can we achieve it?

Psychologists define this feeling of well-being as 'when thoughts and feelings about one's life are mainly positive'. The key seems to be contentment with what you already have, emotionally, materially and professionally. The more people try to keep up with others, for example, the more likely they are to be dissatisfied with life. **2.** _____

David Lykken, Professor of Psychology at the University of Minnesota, is a leading specialist in happiness. As a result of studying 300 sets of twins, he now believes that happiness is more than 50 per cent genetically determined. He also believes that we each have our own fixed 'happiness point', a level we always return to, whatever happens to us in life. **3.** _____

But does this mean we are stuck with the level of happiness we were born with? Dr. Michael Issac, a psychiatrist, believes this is not necessarily the case. This is because although a person's temperament is not easily changed, their character can be. The former determines what kind of things will make someone happy, but not how much pleasure that person obtains from them. **4.** _____.

This is why Dr Isaac believes we need to study happy people and learn how to be like them.

5. _____. They also tend to be interested in things other than themselves. This could be through their day-to-day work, for example, or by caring for others less fortunate, or by having some kind of spiritual focus to their life.

Happy individuals also tend to relate to other people and are able to give and receive affection. 6. _____. They are, therefore, more likely to belong to groups like sports teams, choirs and political parties. Researchers at Harvard University have found that people involved in such activities were happier than those who were not, and that this had nothing to do with how well-off people were financially.

Another factor in happiness appears to be physical activity. Exercise improves a person's mood and gets rid of tension. But there must be a balance between activity and rest, because stress results in unhappiness. 7. _____. But mental activity can be just as important. Psychologists believe it's possible to train yourself to recognise happiness and, therefore, feel the benefits of it more often. 8. _____. One way of doing this is to set yourself the task of noticing, say, five different happy moments in the day. The more you recognise when there's a decision to be made about how you feel, the better you'll become at choosing happiness over misery, it is claimed.

A. That's why being part of a social group, such as a family, a community or a club adds to their overall sense of well-being.

B. Such people, for example, seem to find satisfaction in activities which are meaningful and give a feeling of personal achievement.

C. The latter develops in response to the experiences a person has during his or her life.

D. There will always be someone else with more than you, so trying to compete can often lead to frustration and anxiety.

E. To avoid this, it is important to pick a sport or activity you enjoy and which you do when you want to, rather than when you think you should.

F. In other words, no matter how happy or unhappy an individual event may make us, this is just a temporary state.

G. The key, apparently, is not taking your feelings for granted, but rather learning to celebrate them.

H. Other scientists, however, maintain that happiness is not so difficult to achieve.

I. Such people may be healthier too, since there seems to be a link between happiness and good health.

16. Read the text below. For questions (9-13) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

My Greek Christmas

Family Bonding Takes on New Meaning in My Loud, Loving Family.

Every Christmas, my entire family overstuffs their suitcases and heads over to my grandparents' house for a vacation filled with comfort, food and family bonding. But this is not just any family bonding, this is customary Greek family bonding. Driving up to the house is an experience in itself. On their street we pass about 13 cars all with cleverly titled Greek-themed license plates only to find my Grandpa in the yard, decorating a miniature replica of the Parthenon with blue and white lights. We step inside the door to an overwhelming greeting, and 643 kisses later. Every year, it never fails. I wander around their house in search of a majestic Christmas tree. And every year I find a tall basket of tomatoes standing in for it instead.

After my discovery (or re-discovery) of the glowing tomato "temple", I watch my baby cousins torture the Greek Gods — also known as the cats — Kosta, Aristotle and Athena. The dinner bell has been politely rung, otherwise known as my Grandma banging her spoon against a bowl, and in a matter of seconds there is utter chaos, and there is no other way of describing it. Looking into the kitchen I see four loaves of bread, 40 stuffed tomatoes, a platter of freshly sliced lamb, a massive Greek salad, an equally massive "peasant" salad, giant lemon shrimp, and of course, a beautiful block of feta cheese.

We all sit down to eat, and soon enough, all my great-uncles are screaming at each other about money or Greek politics. (News flash: They have all lived in America for the past 40 years). By the end of dinner Grandma takes out the CD player for a little *tsifteteli* and *kalamatiano*. And then we dance in circles around the kitchen until we can't see straight and return to the table, only to find more food being served for us — watermelon, grapes, cookies and coffee. It is almost three in the morning now and I figure when the Greek alphabet is racing through my mind that I am unable to think and must retire to my plastic-covered couch.

As I lie there, I suddenly realize how truly lucky I am. I was graced with such a vibrant, loving culture and wouldn't change it for the world. Sure, my big Greek family can be overwhelming with their eating and kissing and dancing, but the love they have for each other is so obvious and so comforting. When I spend time with my Greek relatives I feel where I belong. Furthermore, growing up Greek has taught me to appreciate the different cultures that this world has to offer.

I wake up the next morning to find my whole family singing Greek Christmas songs with Santa ... dressed in a toga. Merry Christmas, Kala Christouyenna, Feliz Navidad, however you want to say it, and I hope you cherish your family time as much as I do.

9. What is TRUE of the cars near the house of the author's grandparents?

- A. They had Greek registration numbers.
- B. They had specially decorated number plates.
- C. They belonged to the grandparents' neighbours.
- D. They blocked the driveway to the house.

10. What did the author say about the Christmas tree in her grandparents' house?

- A. It was tall and majestically decorated.
- B. It was standing in the middle of the yard.
- C. It was replaced by a container of vegetables.
- D. It was illuminated with blue and white lights.

11. *Why did the author's grandmother hit her spoon against a bowl?*

- A. She wanted to attract the kids' attention.
- B. She invited everybody to have a meal.
- C. She tried to handle the chaos in the kitchen.
- D. She decided to tap traditional Greek music.

12. *It can be inferred from the text that tsifteteli and kalamatiano are _____.*

- A. national customs
- B. festive dishes
- C. traditional dances
- D. local fruit

13. *Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the text?*

- A. Greeks traditionally have close family relationships.
- B. Knowing one culture helps you respect others.
- C. Greeks tend to be overweight because of eating too much.
- D. Family gatherings are a good way to learn national customs.

Use of English (CEE)

17. Read the text below. For questions (14-23) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Dear A. G.,

In my family, we always help our neighbors, as I did one day last year when I woke up and (14) _____ fire. I got up and ran out of the apartment, fast. (15) _____ I saw a woman in an upstairs window holding out a newborn baby. She begged me to help, but I was (16) _____. Could I (17) _____ a baby from a second-floor window?

I didn't know, but I rushed over and held out my (18) _____. Before I knew it, the baby landed in my arms. I was so happy she was OK. She might not have made it if she had fallen to the (19) _____. The mother had to jump out the window, too. I found a place to fit with the baby until the

ambulance came. My grandma and my auntie helped others get out of the burning building.

(20) _____, the mother thanked me for saving her baby. It felt (21) _____ to be a good neighbor. I also got a Citizen of Courage award from the fire (22) _____. My advice to other girls? Think fast in an emergency, and never be (23) _____ to help others.

Sincerely,

Zna G.

23	A	felt	B	smelled	C	scented	D	touched
24	A	Inside	B	Outside	C	Beside	D	Offside
25	A	scared	B	pleased	C	disappointed	D	sleepy
26	A	keep	B	take	C	catch	D	hold
27	A	hands	B	arms	C	elbows	D	shoulders
28	A	down	B	pitch	C	soil	D	ground
29	A	Earlier	B	At the same time	C	Later	D	Once
30	A	well	B	upset	C	great	D	better
31	A	department	B	bureau	C	branch	D	sector
32	A	afraid	B	ready	C	lost	D	eager

Communication practice: writing a letter to a pen-pal abroad about Ukrainian life style, expressing opinion on the meaning on friendship in your life;

Vocabulary: adjectives of personality;

Grammar: Perfect Tenses

Friends



***A friend is
someone who gives you
total freedom to be yourself***
Jim Morrison

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. What aspects of friendship are shown in each picture? Which shows the most important aspects?



2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 8) with pictures (a - h). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) kind-hearted	3) honest	5) couch potato	7) hard-working
2) shy	4) talkative	6) nosy	8) serious

a)	b)	c)	d)
----	----	----	----



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combinations	Definitions
1) a close friend	a) to recognize how good someone or something is and to value him, her, or it
2) to betray	b) to be prepared and willing to support or defend someone
3) to pick on smb.	c) to rely on someone or something
4) to count on smb.	d) to not be loyal to your country or a person, often by doing something harmful such as helping their enemies
5) to appreciate	e) to use unpleasant words to describe someone in order to upset them
6) to call smb. names	f) to treat someone badly or unfairly
7) to have each other's backs	g) to be available to provide help and support for someone
8) to be always there for smb.	h) good friend, one you know well and trust

4. Complete the sentences with words or word-combinations.

1. The synonym for the word friend is _____.

a) brother b) mate c) uncle

2. We are fond of the same music and like doing the same kinds of sport, we _____.

a) have a lot in common b) share joys and sorrows c) keep in touch

3. My best friend is very _____ he always tells the truth.

- a) talkative b) honest c) serious

4. Jane and I like to spend time together as we _____.

- a) keep in touch b) enjoy each others company c) get to know

5. When my cousin moved to live to the UK we unfortunately _____.

- a) kept in touch b) lost touch c) give advice

6. To be a real friend means _____ with your friend.

- a) to rely on b) to appreciate c) to share joys and sorrows

7. I didn't _____ my classmates as they often called me names.

- a) get to know b) trust c) get on well with

8. When I'm in trouble my mate always _____ me.

- a) falls out with b) supports c) trusts

9. Honesty and kindness are the qualities I _____ most of all in people.

- a) trust b) appreciate c) betray

10. I often discuss my school life with my parents as they are the only people who can _____.

- a) pick on me b) betray c) give me the best advice

5. Complete the sentences using the verbs.

1. A friend is a person who understands and _____	a) to betray
2. A false friend is a person who _____ others	b) to forgive
3. Friendship is a thing that _____ forever	c) to last
4. The girls invited Kate to join them, but she _____	d) to obey
5. Nothing can _____ a best friend	e) to replace
6. Pete's younger sister doesn't _____ his orders	d) to refuse
7. If you _____ my friendship, please, share joys and sorrows with me.	e) to value

6. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

7. Do you think that friendship plays a very important role in our life? What's your opinion? Comment using information from the text below.

8. Read the letter of Taras to his pen pal. Write a letter to your penpal and tell him/her about your best friend.

Word focus:

Pen pal: someone who you exchange letters with as a hobby, but usually have not met

To look forward to sth.: to feel excited about something that is going to happen

Particularly: to a great degree; especially

Hello, Lilly!

I want to tell you about some of my friends. Friendship plays a very important role in our life. It is difficult to live without true friends. I have a lot of friends. Last year I was on holiday in Germany. There I got acquainted with Nora, an American military student. We made good friends with her. I always look forward to receiving a letter from her.

But I have a lot of good friends at home too. My best friend's name is Oleh. He is my former classmate. We are of the same age. He is a dentist by profession. He is a hard-working person. He is about 185 cm, well-built and strong. He has an oval face, straight nose, thick hair, blue eyes and an attractive smile. Oleh is particularly known for his warm and friendly character. He is always open-minded and interested in other people.

Oleh is a many-sided person. He is fond of reading. Besides, he is a good sportsman. He enjoys swimming and playing tennis. He is keen on music. He likes to listen to rock-n-roll and jazz. His favourite singers are Andrey Makarevich and Yury Shevchuk, his favourite group is "The Pink Floyd". Besides, he plays the guitar very well.

We visit one another very often. We go to the cinema or to the theatre, go to the library and read books together. He gives me a helping hand any time I need it. I can always rely on him. Besides, he has got a great sense of humour and it's impossible to be depressed with him around. I am happy to have such a good friend.

Oleh and I have got much in common: we are both fond of sport. We usually spend our free time together. Oleh has a family. We often gather together in the evening and have some fun.

Sincerely yours,

Taras

9. Match the underlined words in the text with definitions given below:

- a) in addition to; also;
- b) start to know someone by talking or doing something together;
- c) to be enthusiastic about someone or something;
- d) willing to consider ideas and opinions that are new or different to your own;
- e) having a lot of different features or characteristics;
- f) to get or be given something.

10. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) Does Taras have a pen-friend abroad?
- 2) When and where did Taras and Oleh meet?
- 3) How do Oleh and Taras spend their free time?

11. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) Last year Taras was on holiday in Poland.
- 2) There he got acquainted with Sarah, an American military student.
- 3) Oleh is a driver by profession.
- 4) Oleh is always open-minded and interested in other people
- 5) Oleh's favourite singers are Andrey Makarevich and Yury Shevchuk, his favourite group is "The Pink Floyd".

Writing

12. You are writing a letter to your pen friend from England who wants to know about Ukraine.

- say where Ukraine is situated, how large it is, what the population and the capital are, what rivers, seas and mountains there are.

• say that you are proud of your country and love it very much; closing remarks; your signature.

Speaking

13. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) What are the differences between adults and children in terms of making friends?
- 2) Can adults make friends with children?
- 3) What do you think the most important factors are when making friends?
- 4) What are the possible factors that cause the break-up of friendship?
- 5) Why is it difficult for adults to make friends?

14. Describe your best friend. You should say:

- do you have a lot in common?
- do you share joys and sorrows?
- do you call first when you fall out with your friend?
- is your best friend always there for you when you are in trouble?

and explain why you consider her / him to be your best friend.

15. Work with a partner. Use the following word-combinations to talk about friendship.

to spend time with smb. to trust smb to give advice to share joys and sorrows to tell the truth to share secrets to rely on smb. a mate

Reading (CEE)

16. Read the text below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-5). There are three choices you do not need to use.

How to Find True Friends

What are the qualities of a good friend? True friendships can start instantly but they take time to build. Here are a few qualities to look for when making friends as a teen – and beyond.

1. _____. A good friend may not share every detail of every second of their life, but they do try to be clear about their intentions. This means that they try to present an accurate picture of who they are and of different situations. When something doesn't seem right, they let you know.

2. _____. OK, this is a given, and probably the reason you became friends in the first place. But there's a lot to be said for chemistry and shared interests. As for fun, it depends how you define it: some friends are fun because they're the life of the party, others are fun because they notice every strange little detail about a situation. Some people are fun simply because they see life like no one else does.

3. _____. A good friend is at least a fairly good listener and notices how little, day-to-day things affect you. They can't read your mind, but chances are they can usually tell when you're happy, sad, excited, shocked or upset. If they're aware that they're doing something that annoys you, they try to change their ways or at least talk to you about it.

4. _____. Sure, your friend may think you're cool, but are they on the same page as you? Do they know what you want most out of life? A really good friend will know what makes you stick and help you become the person you want to be. They won't try to change who you are or drag you into situations that make you uncomfortable or put you at risk of losing something that matters to you.

5. _____. A true friend won't try to steal your girlfriend or boyfriend, your job or your personality. They won't gossip about you constantly or try to damage your reputation. They will let you know when they're concerned and do their best to stick up for you when you're in trouble.

- A. A good friend is fun, unique and interesting.
- B. A good friend accepts you for who you are.
- C. A good friend is a friend you can trust.
- D. A good friend sticks with you in good times and bad.
- E. A good friend is supportive of you and your goals.
- F. A good friend is honest.

G. A good friend cares about you.

H. A good friend is attentive and adaptable.

17. Read the text below. For questions (6-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C, D). Write your answers on the separate answer sheet.

KATHY

My friendship with Kathy wasn't a perfect friendship. I learned very soon in our relationship that Kathy was jealous. We would have great fun going out shopping but if I bought, say, a dress for a party and she thought my dress was better than hers, she would start to say slightly unkind things about it. She would be keen to come out with me to buy the dress. She would give me a lot of helpful advice while I was trying on the various dresses in the shops. Her advice would be good. She would even tell the shop assistant if she thought the price was too high. I can remember one occasion when she said this and, to my surprise, they knocked the price down so that I could afford to buy it. The trouble would come later. When we were actually going to the party and we were both dressed up and she was looking marvellous (for she was very beautiful) she would suddenly say, "I think, Sarah, we were both wrong about that dress. It looks a bit cheap, doesn't it!"

Once or twice I "dropped" Kathy. I told her I was too busy to see her. Or I told her I had to see another friend. All these lies hurt me because I had no other friend and I was so lonely. But they never hurt her. She just smiled sweetly and said she'd see me next week. And of course, within a week or so, I'd be on the phone asking her to come out. She never minded this. She never sulked at me and pretended that she was too busy.

Students always celebrated the end of the college year with a fancy-dress ball. It was a big event. But as luck would have it, Kathy and I had made another

arrangements for the day of the ball. We had booked to go to the theatre. We had talked for ages of going, and at last we had our tickets. For us it was a big event. It was a musical and our favourite singer star was in it, so our hearts were set on the theatre.

Then Kathy came round to see me. Mother was in at the time, and I had to speak to her on the doorstep because Mum had just been having a go at me for seeing too much of Kathy.

"I don't want that girl coming in this house and nosing around." So I told Kathy I couldn't invite her in because my Mum had a bad headache.

Kathy didn't mind. She smiled and said she was sorry about my mother's bad head. I was sure she knew what had really happened.

But she carried on smiling, and then she said: "I'm sorry, but I can't come to the theatre with you after all. My brother's come home and he wants to take me to the fancy-dress ball at the college. I can't let him down." I couldn't believe that she would let me down. She knew how much I had looked forward to the theatre trip. We had talked about it together for months.

I was almost in tears by the time I had said goodbye to her and closed the door. My Mum was kind and understanding. She made me promise I would never see Kathy again. I agreed, and felt that was the least I could do by way of revenge for my disappointment. I told myself that I would never so much as talk to Kathy if I saw her. Our relationship was at an end. I would never forget what she had done to me.

6. When Sarah says that Kathy was jealous she implies that Kathy didn't like it when Sarah

- A. had fun going out.
- B. managed to buy the dress cheaply.
- C. wore expensive clothes.
- D. wore dresses smarter than her own.

7. When Sarah was buying a dress in a shop Kathy would ...

- A. start to say slightly unkind things about it.
- B. do her best to ensure that Sarah made the best buy.

- C. insist that Sarah should buy a cheap dress.
- D. be keen to buy a marvellous dress for herself.

8. *The phrase "bad as luck would have it" in paragraph 3 means that Kathy and Sarah ...*

- A. had the luck to get the tickets for the musical.
- B. were happy to have made arrangements for the ball.
- C. were looking forward to hearing their favourite singer.
- D. had by chance two events on the same day.

9. *Sarah couldn't invite Kathy to come in because ...*

- A. Kathy had come to their house to nose around.
- B. her mother was suffering from a bad headache.
- C. their house was in a mess.
- D. her mother disapproved of her daughter's friend.

10. *Sarah decided not to see Kathy again because ...*

- A. she couldn't forgive Kathy.
- B. her mother was disappointed.
- C. her mother forbade her.
- D. she wanted to revenge for her mother.

Use of English (CEE)

18. Read the text below. For questions (11-20) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

This Little Piggy Stayed At Home

It was New Year's Eve and, after a hectic Christmas, my boyfriend Paul and I were planning a quiet evening in. So, while Paul was in town, I sat down with a glass of wine, my sandwich and a pork pie, (11) _____ the peace.

A few minutes later, I heard Paul arrive home and come clattering into the kitchen.

“Surprise!” he called. As I looked (12) _____ at what he was holding in his arms, my mouth flew wide open. A little pig, with a bow around its neck, sniffed the air excitedly.

What’s that? I cried, about to bite into my pork pie.

Paul gave me an odd look. “It’s a...” he began.

“I know it’s a pig,” I sighed. “But what’s it doing here?”

“She’s our new pet,” he proudly (13) _____. I put my pork pie down guiltily. “The farmers down the road didn’t want her, and were going to send her to the slaughter-house, so I (14) _____ her,” he explained.

“But it’s a pig!” I exclaimed.

We’d just moved into our house, were in the middle of (15) _____, and we already had a cat. There was no way we could have a pig running around the place. For the next couple of days, I didn’t speak to Paul - I was too angry (16) _____ him. He put the pig in the conservatory, and I wouldn’t be hesitated about my plan to find a farm to adopt her.

When Paul went out a couple of days later, I was left holding the pig. I fed her some food and, as hard as I tried, I couldn’t help smiling when she nuzzled into my arms, lifting her leg up to be tickled. I (17) _____ her little belly, and she let out a snort. I wondered if she was (18) _____ bored in the conservatory, so I took her into the sitting room.

When Paul came home, he found me and the pig under a blanket on the sofa. “I’ve named her Harriet,” I said. “But it’s just until we find another home,” I added quickly.

But, as time went on, I made little (19) _____ to find Harriet a new home. “I can’t get rid of her,” I told Paul one day.

“You mean it?” smiled Paul.

“She can stay,” I added.

Harriet does take (20) _____ a lot of time – I even have to rub moisturiser and suncream in to protect her skin. But she’s part of the family now. This pig’s for life, nor just for Christmas!

11	A	keeping	B	enjoying	C	possessing	D	taking
12	A	after	B	out	C	through	D	up
13	A	predicted	B	confirmed	C	discussed	D	announced
14	A	escaped	B	rescued	C	guarded	D	conserved
15	A	depicting	B	decorating	C	drawing	D	colouring
16	A	with	B	for	C	to	D	on
17	A	scraped	B	grated	C	rubbed	D	combed
18	A	starting	B	getting	C	beginning	D	turning
19	A	struggle	B	effort	C	trial	D	movement
20	A	out	B	off	C	over	D	up

Communication practice: writing an essay on social networking, expressing opinion on different means of communication;

Vocabulary: Means of communication;

Grammar: Future-in-the-Past

Communication



Communication is the first thing we learn as a child but as we grow older it becomes the hardest thing to do
Anonymous

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. How do you think the people feel? What purposes of communication do they have?



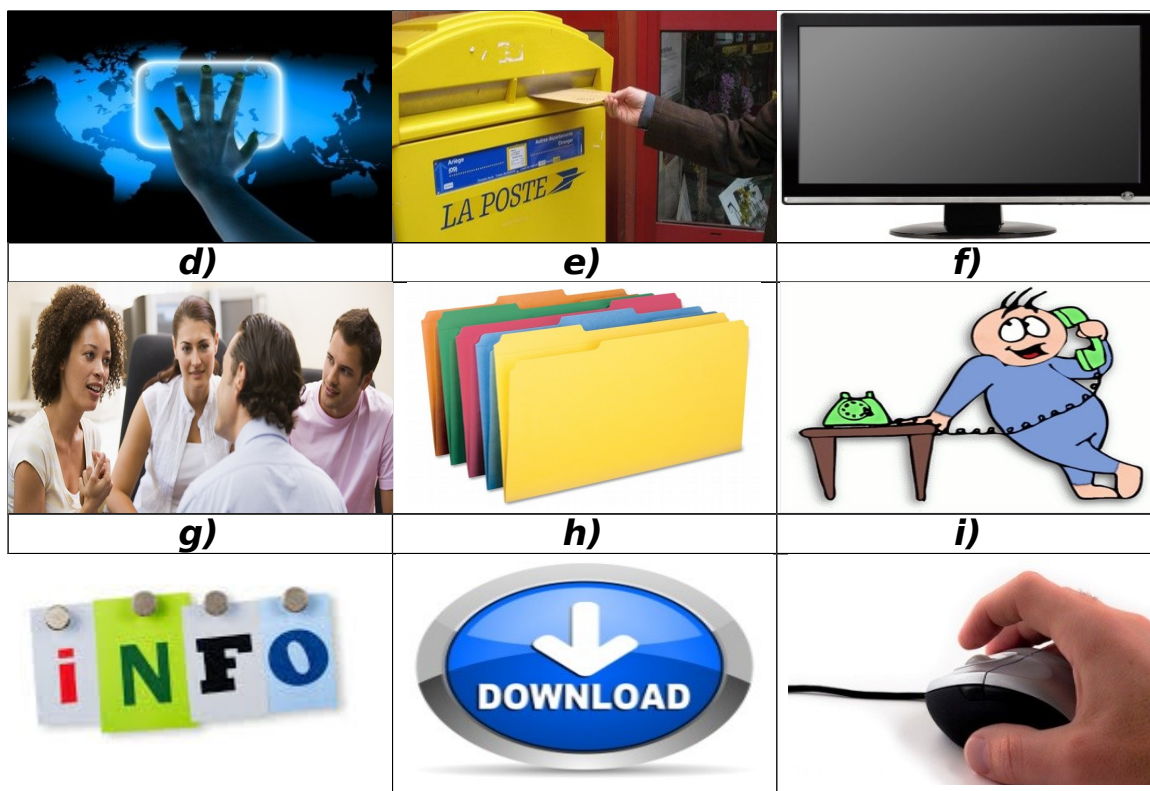
Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures

(a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) to download	4) conversation	7) information
2) screen	5) by post	8) call
3) to click	6) digital	9) files

a)	b)	c)
-----------	-----------	-----------



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Words	Definitions
1) call	a) the code that identifies where a piece of information is stored
2) keyboard	b) a surface where pictures can be projected for viewing
3) address	c) to take part in a discussion that involves sending messages over the internet, by smartphone
4) chat	d) depression of a button on a computer mouse
5) digital	e) (computer science) written programs or procedures or rules and associated documentation pertaining to the operation of a computer system and that are stored in read/write memory the market for software is expected to expand
6) click	g) device consisting of a set of keys on a piano or organ or typewriter or typesetting machine or computer or the like
7) software	h) a hand-operated electronic device that controls the coordinates of a cursor on your computer screen as you move it around on a pad; on the bottom of the device is a ball that rolls on the surface of the pad a mouse takes much more room than a trackball
8) screen	i) a circuit or device that represents magnitudes in digits digital computer
9) mouse	j) the act of using the phone

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

- 1) He hasn't written to me recently – perhaps he's lost my _____.
- 2) I want to learn how to use my new _____ camera right away.
- 3) Use the app to ___ and send photos free from anywhere in the world.
- 4) When you buy a new computer, you usually get _____ included at no extra cost.
- 5) The television also has 36 cm _____ size, ideal for bedroom or kitchen use.
- 6) A _____ is a device which makes it easier to select different options from computer menus.
- 7) If you want to open a file, _____ twice on the icon for it.
- 8) She told us how easy it was to use the computer, then by way of demonstration simply pressed a few keys on the _____.
- 9) Something has happened to him. Do you think we should _____ the police?

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. What forms of communication do modern people use? Below is the list of different forms. Comment your opinion.

- a) Verbal b) Non-verbal c) Written d) Oral

7. Read the text and be ready to answer the questions.

History of Communication from Cave Drawings to the Web

Word focus:

Species: a set of animals or plants in which the members have similar characteristics to each other

Cohesion: the situation when the members of a group or society are united

Debut: to perform or be introduced to the public for the first time

B.C.E.: Before Common Era or Before Current Era or Before Christian Era

All animal species have perfected system of communication, but humans are the only species capable of spoken language. Effective communication is essential for a variety of reasons. It serves to inform, motivate, establish authority and control, and allows for emotional expression. For humans in particular, communication is also vital for creating a sense of social cohesion. Just as mankind has evolved over the centuries, our means of communication have followed suit. What began as primitive cave paintings and signed language has morphed into an endless variety of ways to express oneself to other humans.

Communication has existed in various forms since man appeared on Earth. The methods, however, consisted of a disorganized set of signs that could have different meanings to each human using them. It wasn't until three million years after man's debut, around the year 30,000 B.C.E, that communication began to take on an intentional format. The most well-known form of primitive communication is cave paintings. The artistic endeavours were created by a species of man that appeared around 130,000 B.C.E, the homo sapiens. The method involved creating pigments made from the juice of fruits and berries, coloured minerals, or animal blood. These pigments were then used to create depictions of primitive life on the cave walls. The purpose of the paintings has been questioned by scholars for years, but the most popular theory states that the depictions were used as a manual for instructing others what animals were safe to eat. Other forms of early communication existed, although they were less popular for a variety

of reasons. Story telling was used to pass on important information in the days before the existence of the written word. However, since man still lived in separate tribes, this information could not be applied outside one's own tribal community. Drums and smoke signals were also used by primitive man, but were not the most practical means of communicating. Both methods could attract unwanted attention from enemy tribes and predatory animals. These methods were also difficult to standardize.

8. Match the underlined words in the text with definitions given below:

- a) done on purpose, planned;
- b) put to practical use;
- c) to have actual being; be real;
- d) a musical instrument, especially one made from a skin stretched over the bowl, played by hitting with the hand or a stick;
- e) very important, absolutely necessary, basic, fundamental;
- f) to have control over smb or smth;
- g) a small book, especially one giving information or instructions;
- h) a person who studies a subject in great detail, especially at a university;
- i) able to do things effectively and skilfully, and to achieve results;
- j) to do the same as someone else has just done;
- k) a true representation of something, a graphic or verbal description;
- l) improve; make better;
- m) an attempt to do something;
- n) drawings on the walls of caves made by Paleolithic humans.

9. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) Why is effective communication essential for people?

- 2) When did communication begin to take on an intentional format?
- 3) What was the purpose of the paintings on the cave walls?
- 4) Was story telling one of the most effective form of communication used by primitive man?
- 5) What were the disadvantages of early forms of communication?

Writing

10. Write a for-and-against essay about advantages and disadvantages of social networking.

- *State the topic.*
- *Define points for social networking.*
- *Define points against social networking.*
- *Sum up the advantages and disadvantages of social networking.*

Speaking

11. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) Do you prefer to text or phone your friends?
- 2) Do you send more emails or more text messages?
- 3) How often do you go online?
- 4) Do you prefer to use a laptop or a mobile phone?
- 5) Do you often write letters or send things by post?

12. Describe a conversation you had which was important to you. You should say:

- when the conversation took place
- who you had the conversation with
- what the conversation was about

and explain why the conversation was important to you.

13. Work with a partner. Discuss following questions.

Give advantages and disadvantages of using different forms of communication.

- 1) What are the main differences between spoken and written communication?
- 2) Do you think there are differences in the way men and women communicate?
- 3) Do you think that people become better communicators as they get older?
- 4) Do you agree that education has a strong and positive effect on people's ability to communicate effectively?
- 5) What impact has the growth of technology had on the way people communicate and how do you think this will develop in the future?

Reading (CEE)

14. Read the text below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-5). There are three choices you do not need to use.

BODY LANGUAGE

1. _____

Shaking hands is a polite gesture indicating friendship and acceptance. At one time, however, meeting with a stranger aroused suspicion and fear. To prevent each other from suddenly attacking, strangers joined right hands as a pledge of non-aggression, thus demonstrating that neither party was about to use a weapon. Handshaking is now the activity practised by both men and women not only to greet one another, but to seal a contract as well.

2. _____

The American "OK" sign, the joining of the thumb and forefinger in a circle, indicates that all is well or perfect. The "OK" sign acquired its modern connotation from the ancient world, wherein the circle itself was one of the oldest and most common symbols for perfection. The verbal expression "OK" is native to the United States and was formed in support of the letter "O" indicating that something was as perfect as a circle.

3. _____

When not used in hitchhiking, the thumbs-up gesture in American culture typically indicates “I like that”, while the thumbs-down gesture indicates your negative feelings towards something. The gesture has been linked to the time of the Roman arena, where the emperor supposedly ordered life or death for a gladiator by turning thumbs up or thumbs down.

4. _____

Crossing one's fingers serves as protection from bad luck or from the penalties associated with lying. Thus, when people wish for good luck, they cross their fingers, and when they wish not to be held accountable for a lie, they cross their fingers and hide their arms behind their backs to not let on that they are lying.

5. _____

By sticking out their tongues, people react to situations that may be unpleasant for them. Such displays indicate laughing or rejection. For example, children often stick out their tongues to tease each other. Or, they may also stick out their tongues in reaction to activities requiring close concentration; hence, the tongue-showing of children focused on their homework.

- A. Cover bad breath.
- B. Show that you are wrong.
- C. Show that everything is fine.
- D. Indicate approval or disapproval.
- E. Making fun or just being focused.
- F. Indicating a feeling of helplessness.
- G. Guard against negative consequences.
- H. Demonstrate your peaceful intentions.

15. Read the text below. For questions (6-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

WHEN E-MAIL BECOMES E-NOUGH

The first person I came across who'd got the measure of e-mail was an American friend who was high up in a big corporation. Some years ago, when this method of communication first seeped into business life from academia, his company in New York and its satellites across the globe were among the first to

get it. In the world's great seats of learning, e-mail had for some years allowed researchers to share vital new jokes. And if there was cutting-edge wit to be had, there was no way my friend's corporation would be without it.

One evening in New York, he was late for a drink we'd arranged. — "Sorry," he said, — "I've been away and had to deal with 998 e-mails in my queue," "Wow," I said, I'm really surprised you made it before midnight." It doesn't really take that long," he explained, — "if you simply delete them all."

True to form, he had developed a strategy before most of us had even heard of e-mail. If any information he was sent was sufficiently vital, his lack of response would ensure the sender rang him up. If the sender wasn't important enough to have his private number, the communication couldn't be sufficiently important. My friend is now even more senior in the same company, so the strategy must work, although these days, I don't tend to send him many mails.

Almost every week now, there seems to be another report suggesting that we are all being driven crazy by the torment of e-mail. But if this is the case, it's only because we haven't developed the same discrimination in dealing with e-mail as we do with post. Have you ever mistaken an important letter for a piece of unsolicited advertising and throw it out? Of course you haven't. This is because of the obliging stupidity of 99 per cent of advertisers, who just can't help making their mail shots look like the junk mail that they are. Junk e-mail looks equally unnecessary to read. Why anyone would feel the slightest compulsion to open the sort of thing entitled `SPECIALOFFER@junk.com` I cannot begin to understand. Even viruses, those sneaky messages that contain a bug which can corrupt your whole computer system, come helpfully labelled with packaging that shrieks 'danger, do not open.

Handling e-mail is an art. Firstly, you junk anything with an exclamation mark or string of capital letters, or from any address you don't recognize or feel confident about. Secondly, while I can't quite support my American friend's radical policy, e-mails don't all have to be answered. Because emailing is so easy, there's a tendency for correspondence to carry

on for ever, but it is permissible to end a strand of discussion by simply not discussing it any longer – or to accept a point of information by a colleague without acknowledging it.

Thirdly, a reply e-mail doesn't have to be the same length as the original. We all have e-mail buddies who send long, chatty e-mails, which are nice to receive, but who then expect an equally long reply. Tough. The charm of e-mail can lie in the simple, suspended sentence, with total disregard to the formalities of the letter sent by post. You are perfectly within the bounds of politeness in responding to a marathon e-mail with a terse oneliner, like: — "How distressing. I'm sure it will clear up."

6. According to the writer, why did the company he mentions decide to adopt the e-mail system?

- A. So that employees contact academics more easily.
- B. To avoid missing out on any amusing novelty.
- C. Because it had been tried and tested in universities.
- D. To cope with a vast amount of correspondence they received.

7. The 'strategy' referred to in line 12 is a way of

- A. Ensuring that important matters are dealt with.
- B. Prioritizing which messages to respond to.
- C. Limiting e-mail correspondence to urgent matters.
- D. Encouraging a more efficient use of e-mail.

8. According to the write, what is causing the 'torment of e-mail' (line 20) described in the reports?

- A. The persistence of advertisers.
- B. Problems caused by computer viruses.
- C. The attitude of those receiving e-mails.
- D. Lessons learnt from dealing with junk mail.

9. In the sixth paragraph, which of the following pieces of advice is given?

- A. Forget about e-mails which do not intend to acknowledge.
- B. Use e-mail as a way of avoiding unnecessary conversations.
- C. Be prepared to break off overlong e-mail communications.

D. Read your e-mails if you are not going to answer them.

10. *According to the writer, what advantage does e-mail correspondence have over the traditional letter.*

A. It is more convenient to send.

B. It causes fewer misunderstandings.

C. It can be written in a less conversational style.

D. It does not have the same time-consuming conventions.

Use of English (CEE)

16. Read the text below. For questions (11-20) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Is There Such a Thing as Internet Addiction?

Ben Alexander always struggled to (11) _____ in. Teased at school, he (12) _____ to the internet, where he found a (13) _____ new world of friends. Subscribing (14) _____ the hugely popular online game *World of Warcraft*, he (15) _____ 12 million other people – including the actor Vin Diesel, the presenter Jonathan Ross and his wife Jane Goldman - in a quest reminiscent of Tolkien's *Lord of the Rings*.

In the game, players create avatars in whose guise they spend hours with other players (16) _____ battles. "There's lots of working together," says Alexander. "That's what made it so attractive, because the social thing was something I always had trouble with. It was a lot easier to socialize and make friends online than it was in real life."

The 19-year-old's interest in the game soon developed into an obsession. He began (17) _____ his biology lectures at university and spending up to 17 hours a day online. Eventually he had depression diagnosed and was (18) _____ medication. He was also treated (19) _____ internet addiction.

Alexander admits that he needed help: "I don't think I would have been able to (20) _____ out of it myself."

11.	A	match	B	suit	C	fit	D	adjust
-----	---	-------	---	------	---	-----	---	--------

12.	A	full	B	specific	C	definite	D	whole
13.	A	on	B	to	C	at	D	in
14.	A	involved	B	introduced	C	joined	D	connected
15.	A	fighting	B	setting	C	running	D	arranging
16.	A	delaying	B	missing	C	wasting	D	losing
17.	A	cut on	B	taken in	C	put on	D	kept from
18.	A	of	B	from	C	against	D	for
19.	A	get	B	run	C	go	D	fall
20.	A	cut on	B	taken in	C	put on	D	kept from

Communication practice: writing a letter about your lifestyle, expressing opinion on the topic of healthy life;

Vocabulary: life style adjectives;

Grammar: degrees of comparison

LIFESTYLES



**You only live once, but
if you do it right, once is**

enough

Mae West

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. Think about your grandparents and their lifestyle when they were young (compare: eating habits, free time activities, social relationships)

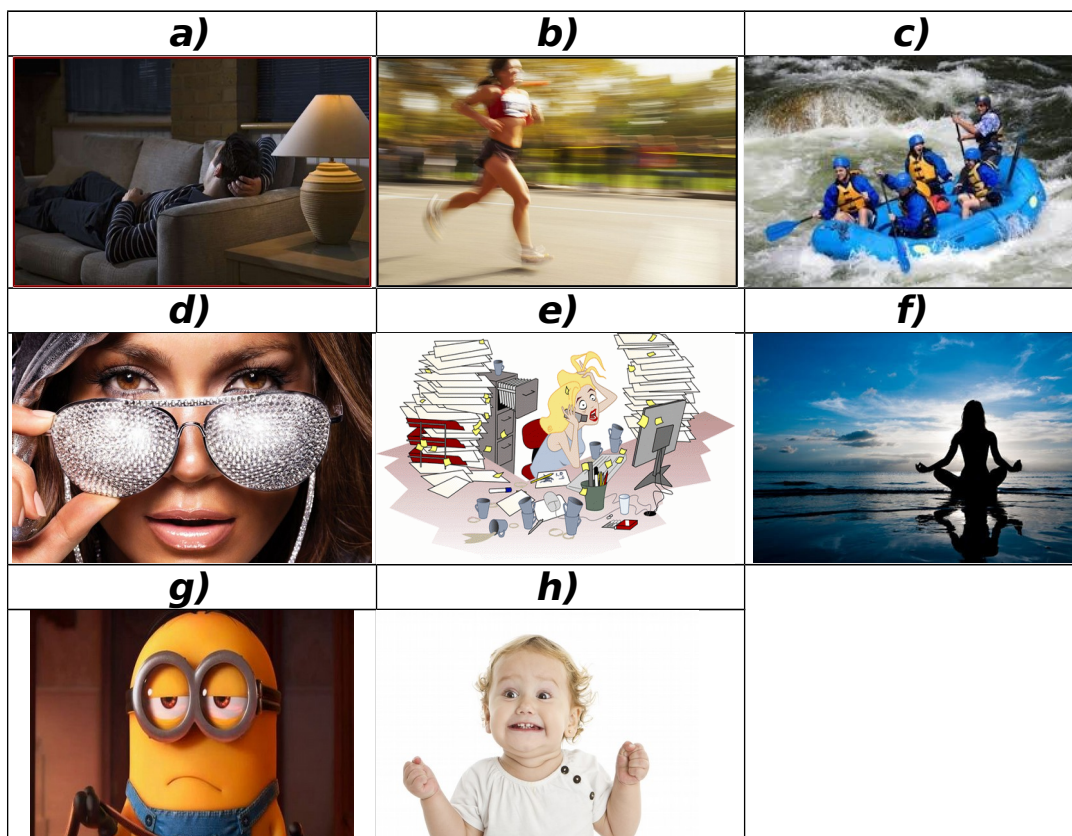


Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 8) with pictures

(a - h). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) peaceful	3) sporty	5) glamorous	7) exciting
2) hectic	4) boring	6) adventurous	8) calm



Check your answers

1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8	
---	--	---	--	---	--	---	--	---	--	---	--	---	--	---	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word-combinations</i>	<i>Definitions</i>
1) peaceful	a) not interesting or exciting
2) hectic	b) beautiful and smart, especially in a showy way
3) sporty	c) <u>stimulating, inspiring</u>
4) boring	d) willing to try new or difficult things
5) glamorous	e) quiet and calm
6) adventurous	f) without worry
7) calm	g) full of activity, or very busy and fast:
8) exciting	h) fond of sport or outdoor activities

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

- 1) "Dusty's apartment is soooo _____" Darian complained.
- 2) Modern life is becoming more _____ by the minute.
- 3) "_____ down" the nurse said.
- 4) The island attracts _____ travelers.
- 5) A new and _____ life lay ahead of him.
- 6) She could make ordinary people feel _____, and glamorous people feel ordinary.
- 7) We need to find a _____ alternative to war.
- 8) Bob will grow up to be either _____ or clever.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1) How does your lifestyle compare to British teenagers?
- 2) Are they more active than you?

A Generation of Couch Potatoes

Word focus:

Sedentary: involving little exercise or physical activity

Blame: to say or think that someone or something did something wrong or is responsible for something bad happening



Lots of teenagers have posters of their sports heroes on their bedroom wall. But do they follow the healthy examples set by these athletes? British parents are worried that young people are not as fit and healthy as in the past. Why is this?

According to the British Heart Foundation, 13 to 15 year olds are spending too much time doing sedentary activities such as watching TV or playing computer games. A special report describes a generation of couch potatoes, young people sitting around at home, growing up in their

bedrooms, travelling by car and in serious danger of heart disease as they get older. Is this their fault? Are young people lazy?

Many parents don't allow their children to play outside or walk to school by themselves. "I ring my Dad on my mobile and he picks me up from the station. It's 10 minutes' walk from home but he thinks it is dangerous," says 14 year old Carrie. Some teenagers blame their over protective parents for making them unfit. It is certainly becoming more difficult to encourage young people to have an active life and protect their hearts. In recent years schools have spent less time on sports. "My Mum did lots of hockey and netball at school but we didn't have time for that this year because we had so many exams to prepare," says Ben, 16.

7. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) Do teenagers follow healthy lifestyle?
- 2) Why are sedentary activities bad for health?
- 3) What is the best way to spend free time for teenagers?

8. Match the underlined words in the text with definitions given below:

- a) to get or bring someone or something from somewhere;
- b) to inspire with hope, to give support;
- c) a sport played by two teams of seven players, usually women or girls, in which goals are scored by throwing a ball through a net hanging from a ring at the top of a pole;
- d) to make or get something or someone ready for something that will happen in the future;
- e) a statement;
- f) (an) illness of people, animals, plants, etc., caused by infection or a failure of health rather than by an accident;
- g) a person who watches a lot of television and does not have an active life;
- h) the possibility that something bad will happen.

9. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) Lots of teenagers never decorate their bedroom walls with the posters of their sport heroes.
- 2) Couch potatoes are young people sitting around at home, growing up in their bedrooms, travelling by car.
- 3) It is certainly becoming more difficult to encourage young people to have an active life and protect their hearts.
- 4) In recent years schools have spent more time on sports.
- 5) The article tells us about Tom.

Writing

10. Write a letter to your friend about your lifestyle. Include the following:

- * *What do you have to do every day?*
- * *Do you do any kind of sport?*
- * *Do you have any hobby?*
- * *What adjective is the to describe your lifestyle?*

Speaking

11. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) What is your daily routine like?
- 2) Which period of your life do you like the most?
- 3) What success have you got in your life for which you feel proud?
- 4) What is your lifestyle like?

12. Talk about yourself having a healthy lifestyle.

You should say:

- What stops you from having a healthy lifestyle?

- What are the disadvantages of not having a healthy lifestyle?
- What can you do in order to have a healthier lifestyle?

13. Work with a partner. Discuss your lifestyle. Which adjectives in task 2 best describe the life you live? Which adjectives describe the life you would like to have in the future? Are there any differences?

Reading (CEE)

14. Read the text below. For questions (1-6) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

100 Years Old and Still Doing Her Bit for Others

100-year-old woman who is still an active volunteer at her local hospital has vowed to keep going.

Betty Lowe, (1) _____, was awarded the Member of the Order of the British Empire 12 years ago for her contribution to the Women's Royal Voluntary Service, a charity that provides a range of services for vulnerable people who might otherwise feel lonely. She still helps out at her local WRVS shop at Hope Hospital, Salford, (2) _____ so that it can offer services from meals on wheels for elderly people to welfare centres for soldiers in the Army.

The active lady, (3) _____ and had to attend an open-air school, is also still involved with the Girl Guides, 89 years after she first joined.

Miss Lowe said: "I've been in the guides since I was 11. I was very interested in it and I used to go camping and walking. I was a bit of an outdoor girl when I was younger."

She progressed to being a guide leader, a role in which she introduced hundreds of teenage girls to the organization, running annual camping trips,

and is still a member of the Trefoil Guild, an organization of more than 20,000 members (4) _____ .

She said: "I've been involved with the WRVS for 34 years and I still do half a day a week."

She never married or had children, but her nephew Peter Lowe says (5) _____ and bakes dozens of cakes for relatives.

Mr. Lowe said: "She has a massive circle of friends and we all think she is marvelous. I think she loves being active. She doesn't like sitting around doing nothing."

Miss Lowe had a run of accidents before her birthday, spending a week in hospital after a fall at home and suffering whiplash in a car accident while being driven to her nephew's house. But (6) _____ and more than 100 friends and relatives turned up to congratulate her on her centenary.

She said: "I think it's very good to be 100. I've enjoyed all my life."

- A. which raises money for the charity.
- B. she had a party to celebrate.
- C. she always liked children very much.
- D. who has spent her life volunteering.
- E. who was considered a sickly child.
- F. who is known for her delicious cakes.
- G. who have been involved with the Guides or Scouts.
- H. she spends lots of time with the family.

15. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Some Ways to Improve Your Memory

A good memory is often seen as something that comes naturally, and a bad memory as something that cannot be changed, but actually there is a lot that you

can do to improve your memory. However, it does mean taking responsibility and making an effort. Here are the experts' top tips.

We all remember the things we are interested in and forget the ones that bore us. This no doubt explains the reason why schoolboys remember football results effortlessly but struggle with dates from their history lessons! Take an active interest in what you want to remember, and focus on it consciously. One way to make yourself more interested is to ask questions — the more the better.

Repeating things is the best way to remember things for a short time, e.g. remembering a phone number for a few seconds. Multiple numbers would be impossible for most of us to remember: 1492178919318483. But look at them in “chunks”, and it becomes much easier: 1492 1789 1931 8483.

Another way to make something more memorable is to think about something visual associated with it. Design a mental picture and the stronger the picture the better you will remember it! If an English person studying Spanish wanted to remember the Spanish word for duck, “pato”, he/she could associate it with the English verb “to pat” and imagine a picture of someone patting a duck on the head.

To remember long lists, try inventing a story which includes all the items you want to remember. In experiments, people were asked to remember up to 120 words using this technique and when they were tested afterwards, on average they could remember ninety percent of them.

If we organize what we know in a logical way then when we learn more about that subject we understand that better, and so add to our knowledge more easily. Make well-organized notes. Be sure things are clear in your mind. If not, ask questions until you understand! Many experts believe that listening to music helps people to organize their ideas more clearly and so improves their memory. Sadly, not all sorts of music have the same effect.

If you do not want to lose your memory as you get older you need to keep your brain fit, just like your body: “use it or lose it” is the experts' advice. Logic puzzles, crosswords and mental arithmetic are all good “mental aerobics”.

Exercise is also important for your memory, because it increases your heart rate and sends more oxygen to your brain, and that makes your memory work better. Exercise also reduces stress which is very bad for the memory.

The old saying that “eating fish makes you brainy” may be true after all. Scientists have discovered that the fats found in fish like tuna, sardines and salmon — as well as in olive oil—help to improve the memory. Vitamins C and E (found in fruits like oranges, strawberries and red grapes) and vitamin B (found in lean meat and green vegetables) are all good “brain food”, too.

7. *What is a good memory according to paragraph 1?*

- A. a “gift” of nature at birth
- B. something staying invariable
- C. a result of your self-perfection
- D. something easy to develop

8. *Which of the following techniques for memorizing a lot of new words at a time is mentioned in the text?*

- A. asking people the meaning of these words
- B. drawing pictures of the meaning of the words
- C. writing lists of associations with other words
- D. creating compositions with the new words

9. *According to the text, which of the following statements is NOT TRUE?*

- A. Stress reduction has a negative influence on memory.
- B. “Mental aerobics” includes all kinds of logic exercise.
- C. Understandable issues are remembered more easily.
- D. Mindful memorizing is essential for remembering items.

10. *What is stated in the text?*

- A. Being in good shape means having a good memory.
- B. You can improve your memory by working out.
- C. You can boost your brain work with medicines.

D. Listening to different music benefits your memory.

11. *The author writes about the following ways of improving memory*

EXCEPT

- A. eating certain foods
- B. learning poems
- C. training it regularly
- D. doing sums

Use of English (CEE)

16. Read the text below. For questions (12-21) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

FASHION

The clothing and fashion industry have a big influence on people. Is this a good or bad thing?

There is no denying the fact that the clothing and fashion industry dictate the way we dress **12.** _____. Youngsters, in particular, **13.** _____ by the latest fashion trends. Now fashion shows **14.** _____ even in smaller towns and children as young as three years want to wear the latest model clothes. All of these are signs of the growing influence of fashion industry. Unfortunately, this trend **15.** _____ both positive and negative aspects.

Fashion helps people dress well. Fashionable clothes make us more presentable. When people dress **16.** _____ they feel good about themselves. This boosts their level of confidence and makes them perform well in the workplace. It is now a known fact that people who dress and look well have better chances of getting a job. Even if a person **17.** _____ with naturally good looks, they can make themselves more presentable by dressing **18.** _____. That is where fashion helps.

On the flip side, fashion can blind people. Fashion trends are often launched by films and rich people. What celebrities wear on and off screen soon become a craze with the general public. In a bid **19.** _____ the most fashionable among their peers, youngsters often spend insane amounts of money on clothes and other accessories. This could make their poorer friends and colleagues feel inferior. What's more, fashionable clothes are not always the best. Fashion trends that originate in the US or Europe **20.** _____ the climate or the culture of Asian countries. This often leads to a conflict of interest.

In conclusion, clothing and fashion industry have a big influence on people. However, this trend has both advantages and disadvantages. Fashion is good as long as it helps people feel **21.** _____ about themselves. When it becomes an obsession it does more harm than good.

12	A	us	B	ourselves	C	ours	D	our
13	A	easily are influenced	B	is easily influenced	C	are easily influencing	D	are easily influenced
14	A	is organized	B	will organize	C	are being organized	D	being organized
15	A	have	B	has	C	had	D	having
16	A	fashion	B	fashionable	C	fashionably	D	fashions
17	A	was not blessed	B	is not blessed	C	will be blessed	D	were to be blessed
18	A	good	B	better	C	best	D	well
19	A	to become	B	become	C	became	D	to becoming
20	A	is not suit	B	ought to be suit	C	may not suit	D	has suit
21	A	well	B	good	C	the best	D	better

MODULE 2

STUDENT'S LIFE



Communication practice: writing a letter about on-line learning, expressing opinion on your choice of the specialty;

Vocabulary: idioms on the learning style; academic process vocabulary;

Grammar: Continuous Tenses

OUR UNIVERSITY

**Study without desire spoils the
memory,
and it retains nothing that it**



takes in

Leonardo da Vinci

Warming-up

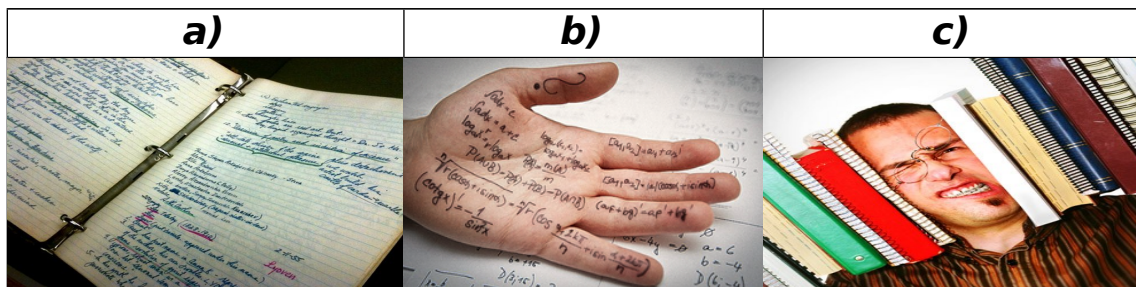
1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. How do you think the people feel? Do they need education and why?



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 8) with pictures (a - h). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) student membership card	4) school leaving certificate	7) cram
2) record book	5) work load	8) crib
3) synopsis of lectures (notes)	6) graduate	





Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combinations	Definitions
1. to burn the midnight oil	a) to be able to understand or deal with something that is happening during studying
2. a freshman	b) to shout, dispute and argue in a class
3. to be expelled (excluded) from the university	c) to move more slowly than someone or something else so that you are behind them
4. to graduate with honors	d) to sit late at night
5. to disrupt classes	e) not to continue studying
6. to play truant	f) a first-year student
7. to fail an exam	g) to graduate with good marks
8. to keep up with the group	h) to deal successfully with a difficult situation
9. to lag behind	i) to miss classes without any serious reason
10. to cope with	j) not to pass the exam

4. Paraphrase the following sentences using your active vocabulary.

Example: → Ann doesn't keep up with the group. → Ann lags behind the group.

1) Jo sits late at night preparing for her classes.

2) Dan constantly misses classes without any serious reason.

3) Pete failed all his exams. It's possible that the Dean's office will not let him continue his studying at the university.

4) Ivan is fond of shouting, disputing and arguing. The lecturer always puts him bad marks for his indecent behavior.

5) Martin didn't pass the exam yesterday.

6) The lecturer asked Steven to leave the examination test as he was looking up words in the dictionary and it was forbidden.

7) Maria will probably graduate with good marks. She is the best student in the group.

8) Betty is a freshman. She doesn't know much about the university life yet.

5. Find the odd one in each set of words and word-combinations.

- 1) to skip classes, to miss classes, to attend classes, to play truant;
- 2) lecture, textbook, seminar, tutorial;
- 3) student membership cards, school living certificate, student record books, library cards;
- 4) to be good at, to cope with, to keep up with the group, to lag behind;
- 5) junior, senior, graduate, sophomore, monitor.

6. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

7. Read the text and be ready to answer the questions after it.



OUR UNIVERSITY

I study at Zhytomyr Polytechnic State University. It was founded in 1960 as the Zhytomyr General Technical Faculty of Kyiv Polytechnic Institute. In 2003, the Institute was reorganized into Zhytomyr

State Technological University. And in 2019, our University was named *Zhytomyr Polytechnic*. Its structure includes five faculties: the Faculty of Computer-Integrated Technologies, Mechatronics and Robotics; the Faculty of Information and Computer Technology; the Faculty of Business and Service Sphere; the Faculty of Mining and Ecology; the Faculty of Public Administration and Law.

The Faculty of Preliminary Training and the Faculty of Specialists' Retraining were established as important elements of the system of continuous education.

Almost 5 thousand students of full-time and part-time forms of training study at *Zhytomyr Polytechnic* in 29 specialties. The University provides training leading to the degrees of Bachelor and Master. The duration of training is 4 years to get a Bachelor's degree and 5 years to get a Master's degree. The students of the University have the possibility to study two specialties simultaneously and to get two diplomas: the first one in the selected engineering specialty and the second one in economics or management.

For the staff and students' needs, there are two halls of residence and a refectory available at the University. There is a gym, tennis courts and a stadium at the University as well. The library and its own publishing department allow the University to provide students with educational and methodological literature. *Zhytomyr Polytechnic* has its own website in Ukrainian and English. The local computer network is connected to the internet. The electronic versions of textbooks are available on the University server.

In 1994, a post-graduate course was founded for training scientific personnel, and since then a lot of theses have been defended.

“The Journal of Zhytomyr State Technological University” is regularly issued. It is included in the list of scientific editions where the basic results of theses in technical sciences and economics can be published according to the decision of the Highest Certifying Commission of Ukraine.

Zhytomyr Polytechnic pays special attention to the strengthening of international cooperation. It is a member of numerous international organizations. Due to the *Erasmus* program, our students and young scientists take part in numerous international research and exchange projects.

8. Answer the following questions

- 1) When was our University founded?
- 2) What faculties does the University consist of?
- 3) What forms of training are there at *Zhytomyr Polytechnic*?
- 4) What do you know about the extra-curricular activities of our students?
- 5) Who is the rector of our University (the dean of your faculty)?

9. Read the text and be ready to do task after the text.

UNIVERSITY LIFE

It's useful to know that...

- a freshman – is a first-year student
- a sophomore – is a second-year student
- a junior – is a third-year student
- a senior – is someone who is in the last year at university or high school
- an alumna (pl. -nae) – is a former female student of a college or university
- an alumnus (pl. -ni) – is a former male student of a college or university
- major – is a chief or special subject studied by a student at a university

The merry-go-round of college life is something that one never forgets. It's a fascinating, fantastic, fabulous experience, irrespective of the fact whether one is a full-time or a part-time student.

Who can forget the first day at the university when one turns from an applicant into a first-year student? “...*I did it! I entered, I got into the university!*” A solemn ceremony in front of the university building and serious people making speeches. “- *Hey, lad, do you happen to know who they are? Who? The rector, vice-rectors, deans, sub deans... And what about those*

ladies? Heads of departments and senior lecturers? Okay. Some of them must be professors, some assistant professors. And where are our lecturers and tutors? Oh, how nice...

Monitors hand out student membership cards, student record books and library cards – one feels like real person. First celebrations and then days of hard work. So many classes, so many new subjects to put on the timetable! The curriculum seems to be developed especially for geniuses. Lectures, seminars and tutorials. Home preparations; a real avalanche of home assignments.

If one can not cope with the work load of college he or she immediately starts lagging behind. It is easier to keep pace with the program than to catch up with it later. Everyone tries hard to be, or at least to look, diligent. First quizzes, tests and examination sessions. The first successes and first failures: “*I have passed!*” or “*He has not given me a pass!*” Tears and smiles. ...And a long-awaited vacation.

The merry-go-round runs faster. Assignments, course papers, compositions, module test papers, presentations. Papers checked up and marked. – *Professor, I have never played truant, I had a good excuse for missing classes!*”. Works handed in and handed out. Reading up for exams. “*No, professor, I have never cheated — no cribs. I just crammed!*”

Junior students become senior. Still all of them are one family – undergraduates. Students’ parties in the students’ clubs. Meeting people and parting with people.

– *You know, Nora is going to be expelled! – Really?! Oh... And have you heard Dora is going to graduate with honors?*”.

Yearly essays, graduation dissertations, finals...

10. Match the underlined words in the text with definitions given below:

a) something dishonest that makes people believe that smth is true when it is not;

b) to give something to each person in a group or place;

- c) careful and using a lot of efforts;
- d) a person who formally requests something, especially a job, or to study at a college or university;
- e) the subjects studied in a school, college, etc. and what each subject includes;
- f) a short informal test;
- g) a period of study with a tutor involving one student or a small group;
- h) an event where a successful student receives academic degree.

Writing

11. Write a letter about pros and cons studying online for students. Below you have text about studying online for children.

Dear Tom,

How are you? I'm fine. I would like to tell you about pros and cons of studying online.

Online learning is becoming more popular today as more people have access to computers and the Internet. Indeed, there are those who believe that computers will replace classrooms in the near future.

It is true that there are a number of advantages to learning online. One, you can study whenever you choose and you can find a wealth of information on the Internet. And, lessons do not last for a limited length of time. So, teachers can answer any questions you may have in greater detail.

But, there are a number of disadvantages. To begin, online students can not share and discuss ideas in the way they do in a classroom.

Also, the equipment needed is expensive and information on the Internet is not always accurate. Finally, working on your own requires a lot of self-discipline which young children in particular do not have.

In conclusion, I believe that even if learning online has some advantages, the disadvantages outweigh them. In my opinion, children will always learn best when they are in a classroom with a real live teacher.

Write me soon.

Love,
Kate

Speaking

12. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) Are you a full-time or part-time student?

- 2) What subject(s) are you studying?
- 3) Why did you choose this/these subject(s)? Which topic/subject do you find the most difficult/interesting?
- 4) What do you plan to do when you finish studying?
- 5) Is there anything else you would like to study in the future?

13. Describe a teacher that had a positive influence on you. You should say:

- what subject this teacher taught
- how long he/she was your teacher
- what positive attributes this teacher had

and explain why you remember this teacher in particular.

14. Work with a partner. Use the words below to talk about student's life. Comment the quote "Education is the most powerful weapon which you can use to change the world" (Nelson Mandela)

**foundation to pass an exam to strive to to appreciate
experience to be proud of smth. higher
educational institution to succeed to be engaged in**

15. Tell about your attitude towards the following things. Discuss which activities you consider to be difficult and which ones - easy. Compare your answers with those of other students in the class.

*Example: I find talking about things that don't interest me **boring**.*

*I find writing long tests **annoying**.*

I find	attending lectures (seminars, classes) taking notes writing essays participating in group discussions missing classes cheating (at exams and tests) taking / failing examinations translating from Ukrainian into English and vice versa	boring embarrassing confusing exciting annoying worrying amusing challenging
--------	---	---

Reading (CEE)

16. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-5). There are three choices you do not need to use.

How to Get Motivated to Study

1. _____

This could be a library, a cafe, a room in your house, or anywhere else that is free from excess noise and interruptions. Avoid places where you're likely to run into your friends.

2. _____

Make sure you have all the pens, pencils, paper, and highlighters you need. You don't want to interrupt your study time to get more. People are more productive when they're hydrated. Small snacks like peanuts or fruit will help keep you energized.

3. _____

Little things like having to pull up your trousers can eat away at your concentration. Wear clothes that are familiar, fit loosely, and don't constrict you. If you have long hair, tie it back so that it doesn't fall into your eyes.

4. _____

You do not want to be taking calls from friends and family members when you're trying to study. Let them know in advance that you need time to study, if you think they'll be concerned. Better yet, just keep it somewhere out of view so you won't be tempted to use it.

5. _____

Think in specific, achievable goals instead of vague generalities. Instead of telling yourself, "I have to get good at math," think of a specific goal such as, "I will learn how to graph a quadratic equation." Achieving this goal will make you feel accomplished at the end of your study session.

A. Put your cell phone on silent

B. Make a study schedule

- C. Find a quiet space with few distractions
- D. Switch off the music
- E. Dress comfortably
- F. Think of rewarding yourself
- G. Set yourself concrete aims

17. Read the text below. For questions (6-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

So you want to work in fashion?

If this industry calls out to you, you'll know it. You'll follow all the fashion magazines and blogs, and you'll hardly be able to stop reading them! But, unfortunately, actually finding a job in the industry can be difficult. You'll have to make lots of choices. Here are some different paths into the career you want, and each has its own pros and cons.

Do a degree

If you're really serious about a career, this might be the choice for you. This choice will probably give you the most creative freedom – as long as you're still learning all the right skills. It will also give you a historical and contextual perspective that other ways of entering the industry won't.

You'll also probably have the opportunity to work on some industry projects and internships while in school – these can also help set you apart. Your classmates might also be a source of inspiration for you!

Private College

If you're interested in schooling, universities aren't your only option. In recent years, there have been several private colleges opened which specialize in fashion courses. These are being operated by top design companies like Vogue – but they don't come cheap. A ten-week certificate course costs almost \$7,000 and a one-year diploma in fashion costs an eye-watering \$20,000!

Such colleges claim that their goal is to fast-track their students into jobs, and most of them offer job placement opportunities for their graduates.

Specialize at the postgraduate level

Another option for the more practically-minded is to study a more general degree like finance or marketing and then specialize later.

Several experts in the industry note that many of their students either come with strong fashion expertise and lacking business knowledge, or vice-versa. This can be a problem, because neither side has what it needs to really be successful. The postgraduate route also gives the student the opportunity to specialize further than they can in other routes, and this might give them the edge in the job market.

Go it alone

Finally, you can always choose to attempt entering the market without a degree. I felt quite put off by the high university fees that I would've had to pay to do a degree (\$50,000!). And, honestly, once you enter the profession you learn that most people really don't need a degree anyways. However, it can be quite difficult for you to get a job, at least initially. Work experience can help, but without a job or educational experience you'll be up for a challenge.

So, what do you think? What way appeals most to you?

6. *What advantage does the author claim comes with doing a degree?*

- A. You can specialize in fashion courses
- B. You can compete with your classmates
- C. You will be able to create what you like
- D. You can learn the business side of the industry

7. *According to the text, who operate these private colleges?*

- A. Fashion companies

- B. Universities
- C. International NGO's
- D. Fashion retailers

8. *The author mentions all of the following EXCEPT:*

- A. work experience
- B. finding a job
- C. career mobility
- D. specialization

9. *What does the author mean by “many of their students either come with strong fashion expertise and lacking business knowledge, or vice-versa”? (paragraph 7)*

- A. Students often don't have either skill
- B. Students usually have both skills
- C. Students almost never have business knowledge
- D. Students are usually more familiar with one topic than the other

10. *Which route did the author themselves take?*

- A. Get a university degree
- B. Attend private college
- C. Enter the industry without a degree
- D. Earn a postgraduate degree

Use of English (CEE)

18. Read the text below. For questions (11-22) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

When do Kids Start School?

Children normally start primary school at the age of four or five, but many schools now have a (an) 11. _____ year for four year olds. Children normally leave at the age of 11, moving on to secondary school (High school).

British children are required to **12.** _____ school until they are 16 years old. In England, **13.** _____ schooling currently ends on the last Friday in June during the academic year in which a pupil **14.** _____ the age of 16. Current government proposals are to **15.** _____ the age until which students must continue to receive some form of education or training to 18. This is **16.** _____ to be phased in by 2015.

At the age of 16, students in England, Wales and Northern Ireland **17.** _____ an examination called the GCSE (General Certificate of Secondary Education). Study of GCSE subjects begins at the start of Year 10 (age 14-15), and final examinations are then taken at the end of Year 11 (age 15-16).

In state schools English, Mathematics, Science, Religious Education and Physical Education are studied during Key Stage 4 (the GCSE years of school). Other subjects, **18.** _____ by the individual pupil, are also studied. In Scotland, the **19.** _____ of the GCSE is the Standard Grade.

After **20.** _____ the GCSE, some students leave school, others go onto technical college, whilst others continue at high school for two more years and take a further **21.** _____ of standardized exams, known as A levels, in three or four subjects. These exams determine whether a student is **22.** _____ for university.

11	A	receiving	B	reception	C	getting	D	admission
12	A	visiting	B	going	C	attend	D	calling on
13	A	general	B	common	C	universal	D	compulsory
14	A	attains	B	comes	C	gets	D	arrives
15	A	rise	B	raise	C	arise	D	ascend
16	A	waited	B	anticipated	C	expected	D	looking forward
17	A	take	B	pass	C	go over	D	turn in
18	A	collected	B	chosen	C	selected	D	taken
19	A	equal	B	equivalent	C	regular	D	right
20	A	ending	B	ceasing	C	completing	D	overcoming
21	A	sit	B	seat	C	sat	D	set
22	A	eligible	B	suitable	C	fit	D	good

Communication practice: writing a letter with problem solving suggestions, discussing the problems of contemporary young people;

Vocabulary: problems description;

Continuous Perfect Continuous Tenses



YOUNG PEOPLE'S PROBLEMS

Young people need models, not critics

John Wooden

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. Do teenagers in your country have problems? What problems do young people face today?



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) delinquent	4) challenge	7) to grow up
2) youth	5) street/abandoned children	8) generation gap
3) teenager	6) youth organization	9) fashion

a)	b)	c)
----	----	----



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combinations	Definitions
1. Deny	a) necessary or of great value
2. Urgent	b) not thinking enough or not worrying about the possible results of what you do
3. Poverty	c) actions or words that are intended to hurt people
4. Awful	d) to say that something is not true
5. Irresponsible	e) not easy to find a way out
6. Important	f) the condition of being extremely poor
7. Difficult to solve	g) needing attention very soon, especially before anything else, because important
8. Violence	h) extremely bad or unpleasant

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

1) _____ is a person, usually young, who behaves in a way that is illegal or not acceptable to most people.

2) What do you want to be when you _____?

- 3) Whatever the latest _____ trend, you can be sure Nicki will be wearing it.
- 4) _____ is a difference of opinions between one generation and another regarding beliefs, politics, or values.
- 5) _____ *is* the period of your life when you are young, or the state of being young.
- 6) _____ – are the most helpless and most frequent victims of violence, disease.
- 7) _____ are children left without care and protection.
- 8) World _____ (WYO) is a registered charity which offers 1000s of opportunities to young people.
- 9) Tom is a _____. He is 15.
- 10) Finding a solution to this problem is one of the greatest _____ faced by scientists today.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read the text and be ready to answer the questions.



PROBLEMS WITH PARENTS

When a teen and a parent argue, it does not mean that something is wrong with their relationship. It means that the participants are on different wavelengths in wishes, values, attitudes or beliefs. Conflict is never easy, but it is more prevalent in households where there are teenagers attempting to establish individualism and a parent reluctant to accept the changes.

Where there are an adolescent and a parental figure in a home, any topic can trigger a disagreement. Topics that cause the greatest stress in a family include household rules and responsibilities, according to Dr. Carl E.

Pickhardt, an expert in parenting. School-related issues also set off many arguments, as does nonconformance to values held by the family.

Certain processes must occur for the child to reach healthy emotional adulthood, according to Carl Pickhardt, Ph.D. He identifies separation, differentiation and opposition as necessary processes.

In the separation process, the teen wants distance from parents and family to gain individuality in the social world and to establish privacy. Because of the desire to separate, the teen communicates less with the parents, which concerns them.

In the period of differentiation, the teen begins to experiment with self-images to discern who he wants to become. Hair, clothing styles and individual image are important to the teen. Often, the parent does not agree with some of the choices, which is natural.

Opposition is the process of challenging parental authority. Parent and child disagree about what is acceptable, fair, good or bad. Disagreement can become a way of life in the family.

Often conflict between teens and parents turns into a battle of wills. Both parties strive to win each argument, and winning rather than communication becomes the objective.

Blame is a destructive entity in any conversation. Understanding what someone is saying is the necessary focus, not who is at fault.

Yelling tends to shift the emphasis onto who can be louder, not the essence of the conversation.

Dr. Teri Apter, a specialist in family dynamics, explains that a teenager wants acknowledgment from a parent. The teen expects the parent to know that this transforming individual can act like an adult and make good decisions. The recognition of maturity and value as a person is also high on a teenager's list.

Academic studies, society and peers cause most of the pressure that a teenager must endure. The way that the teen chooses to handle the burdens

of upcoming adulthood can determine her future path. An observant and guiding parent can help along the way.

7. Complete the sentences according to the text.

- 1) Parents and children have conflicts due ...
- 2) Teens oppose their parents to ...
- 3) Teenagers suffer pressure ...

8. Reread the text and answer the following questions.

- 1) What can cause a conflict between parents and their teens?
- 2) Why do some conflicts become “battles”?
- 3) What does Dr. Teri Apter say about teenagers’ expectations?

9. Find equivalent words in the text.

- to have the similar views, feelings and thoughts
- make happen
- obtain
- make out
- try very hard to achieve

10. Rewrite the sentences starting by the words given.

1) Carl Pickhardt identifies separation, differentiation and opposition as necessary processes.

Separation, differentiation ...

2) Unless you are an observant and guiding parent you won’t help your child.

If you ...

3) Academic studies, society and peers are causing most of the pressure. Most of the pressure ...

4) “Household rules and responsibilities have caused the greatest stress in family” said Dr. Carl.

Dr. Carl told ...

5) “Why do you have conflicts with your parents?” asked the teacher.

The teacher asked ...

Writing

11. Write a letter to your friend as response to his/her where he describes his/her problems.

Dear Annie,

I'm 19 years old, and ever since I graduated high school I have not been interested in studying. The only reason I'm going to college is just to make my family happy.

For this past year I have not been attending college. All the classes I get I drop right away. My parents think that I'm really going to college. I'm just getting tired of this and I know if I was to tell my parents the truth, I would be like the "loser" of the family. I have 2 brothers. Both of them have great jobs.

I've been interested in nursing but I don't like college life. To tell the truth, I also don't get on well with my groupmates and teachers.

What do you advise me?

Write to me soon.

Love,

Emily

Speaking

12. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) What three adjectives would you use to describe today's youth?
- 2) What's the biggest problem with today's youth?
- 3) Do old people understand today's youth?
- 4) How are the youth of different continents different to the young people in your country?
- 5) What are the good things and bad things about today's youth?

13. Describe something you do to help others. You should say:

- what you do
- how often you do this
- who you help

and say why you do this.

**14. Work with a partner. Discuss following question:
Using a computer every day can have more negative than positive effects on teenagers.**

Reading (CEE)

15. Read the text below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.

How to Become a Fashionable Teenager

1. _____

Even with the most high end clothing you can still look terrible if you don't know how to coordinate everything you have. Fashion is about expressing your personal style and using creativity to pull together unique outfits that you feel good in. You don't need to dress by what the fashion magazines say, be confident in what you are wearing and be a trendsetter, people will admire you for that.

2. _____

True, you probably won't be able to buy that fabulous Marc Jacobs dress, but it helps to have some inspiration.

3. _____

If you want something targeted for your age group, try Teen Vogue or Seventeen. Again, these are awesome sources for inspiration (and fashion gossip!).

4. _____

This works can be used in place of magazine subscriptions, or as another source of information. Blogs have many different purposes – Style Bubble is a popular “everything” blog, and blogs like Streetpeeper focus on street style. Some more blogs are: Cheap chica (low budget), The Coveteur (like closet tours).

5. _____

You don't need to shop at stores like Abercrombie and Hollister to be fashionable (actually, these stores are often frowned upon in the fashion industry.) In fact, you'll have better luck at thrift stores! This decade in fashion takes vintage and adds a twist to it. Try places like Goodwill or

Salvation Army for excellent vintage clothing/re-wearable clothing. If you don't want to shop vintage try department stores like Macy's or Nordstrom. They have a wide selection of clothing, so you are bound to find what you are looking for. Forever 21 and Urban Outfitters are more “mainstream”, but you can still find some great things!

6. _____

Don't try to match things. The fashion industry is not about matching. Look at silhouettes from designs you like and emulate them. Or even better, create your own designs! This way, people will notice what you're wearing, and it will become a trend.

Which paragraph informs about the teenager who...

- A. shops at cute boutiques or antique clothing stores.
- B. researches designers and looks at their ready to wear collections.
- C. looks at reputable fashion magazines such as Vogue, Elle, or Glamour.
- D. reads blogs.
- E. shops for clothes that are fashionable.
- F. doesn't have an endless wardrobe.
- G. flaunts his /her new style.
- H. doesn't try to dress like a slob every day.

16. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Teen Jobs – 5 Unique Ways to Make Money for Teens

Are McDonald's and Burger King the only teen jobs around? Not by a long shot. If you want to average more than \$10 dollars an hour, choose your own hours, and have some fun besides...then read on!

Here are 5 unique teen jobs to make money:

1. Article Writing

The internet is definitely the business way of the future. One of the best (and cheapest) ways for website owners to drive more customers to their websites for free is to write and submit articles.

But business owners are busy people and may not have the time or desire to write articles.

That's where you come in! You can offer to write articles for small website owners. Usually you can get paid \$10-20 dollars per article.

Can you guess the best part about writing articles for cash? You can do it from anywhere. No more ugly uniforms or stinky shifts.

2. Taking Online Surveys

You won't make millions filling out surveys but it is an easy way to make some quick cash.

Companies will pay you to fill out brief surveys or try their products.

They want to pick your brain on what you like and what you don't like!

One of the best and fastest growing paid survey sites is Cash Crate. It doesn't cost a dime to sign up and you can start making money right away. But here's a warning: Set up a separate email account because you'll start getting an avalanche of spam.

3. Cleaning Up After People's Pets

You've probably heard about pet sitting or walking dogs, right? Well, this is a new twist.

I own a condominium complex and I hire a local teen to pick up doggie do once a week. It takes less than an hour for \$15. It may not be the most glamorous job, but a pooper scooper makes it easy to do, and you never run out of work!

This service is especially handy in colder climates. As the snow melts, there're lots of business opportunities!

4. Washing, Waxing, or Car Servicing

I don't know how it happened... But my cat accidentally got locked in the van overnight. I can't tell you how horrible the smell is! I would pay big money for someone else to clean up the mess.

This is a great way for high school teens or college students to make money. You could even advertise with local businesses and shine up their cars in the parking lot while they work.

This is my favourite way for teens to make money. And I just recently heard about it!

So if you have a knack for making anything ... from furniture to baked goods to dog collars – then you can sell them on web pages for hand-made items.

They have over a million visitors looking to buy. It's free to join but it costs 30 cents to list items and a 3.5% sales tax on sold items.

Works for me! These are just a few ways to make money at teen jobs.

7. What is the author's main point about article writing as a job for teens?

- A. Article writing is the best paid job for teens.
- B. Articles take long hours to write and submit
- C. Articles should be submitted to small websites.
- D. Article writing is better than working for McDonald's.

8. What does the author mean by saying that companies want to "pick your brain" (line 16)?

- A. They want you to analyse business opportunities.
- B. They want you to give them your opinion.
- C. They want you to try their products.
- D. They want you to sign up to their website.

9. According to the author, which of the teen jobs discussed is always available?

- A. Article writing
- B. Taking online surveys
- C. Cleaning up after pets

D. Selling hand-made items

10. Which of the following is stated in the text about Etsy?

A. It is an internet site.

B. It is a workshop.

C. It is a market place.

D. It is a repair shop.

11. According to the author, in which of the teen jobs paying an initial fee is required?

A. Selling hand-made items

B. Cleaning up after pets

C. Washing people's cars

D. Article writing

Use of English (CEE)

17. Read the text below. For questions (12-32) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Don't Be a Couch Potato: There Are Plenty of Things to Do

Summer. The one word on every student's (12) _____ before finals even start.

But now that it is here, what are you going to do? Many face the tough decision of finding a fun activity to do, especially in a state as hot as Arizona. If you're staying in Arizona during the summer, don't worry because there are (13) _____ for you to do.

The beautiful scenery of Arizona makes the state an excellent one for outdoor fun. Lake Havasu is also an outstanding spot that accommodates you with swimming, jet-skiing, and even fishing. There are also a few theme parks here that are great fun and (14) _____ your adrenaline up. But if you're not an outdoor person and you'd rather stay nice and cool inside, there are plenty of activities for you too (and no, playing on the computer all day is not one). Arizona offers a (15) _____ of malls all over the place.

Malls are a great way to stay cool while getting some minimal exercise as well. So if you're sitting at home with nothing to do, grab some friends and try at least one of these activities, you'll be sure to **(16)** _____ it.

For those of you who plan on leaving the state, but don't know exactly where to go, I have a piece of advice. California is one of the biggest vacation spots, but that's because it gives you so many choices of what to do. Disneyland is the main **(17)** _____ you should visit if you're visiting California and if you can't then go catch some waves at Mission Bay beach. Colorado is another great vacationing spot. It gives you the opportunity to **(18)** _____ hiking, take in a breath of fresh air and various other activities.

Let's move over to the East Coast now. New York is full of never-ending activities.

The city that never sleeps keeps you **(19)** _____ twenty-four hours. Shopping, dancing, extraordinary hotels and great food, you won't be bored a minute.

You've got a million ideas running through your head, I'm sure. Do your research on where you want to go, and make sure it happens so your summer vacation is one to remember. Don't be a couch potato and do nothing all day: call your friends and get going! Or start talking to your parents about your **(20)** _____ gained knowledge and call the airlines, or get your car ready for a road-trip to your vacation destination! No **(21)** _____ what you decide to do this summer, keep in mind that lazy isn't the way to go.

12	A	view	B	thought	C	mind	D	idea
13	A	hints	B	things	C	matters	D	offers
14	A	remain	B	stay	C	keep	D	wait
15	A	sum	B	variety	C	composition	D	row
16	A	enjoy	B	fascinate	C	amuse	D	delight
17	A	entertainment	B	facility	C	sightseeing	D	attraction

18	A	have	B	set	C	leave	D	go
19	A	booked	B	employed	C	hired	D	occupied
20	A	newly	B	lately	C	freely	D	simply
21	A	matter	B	difference	C	reason	D	cause

Communication practice: writing a letter about your favourite subject, expressing opinion on the meaning of higher education;

Vocabulary: academic process language;

Grammar: Indirect Speech

HIGHER EDUCATION

**Education is the most powerful weapon
we can use to change the world**

Nelson Mandela

Warming-up

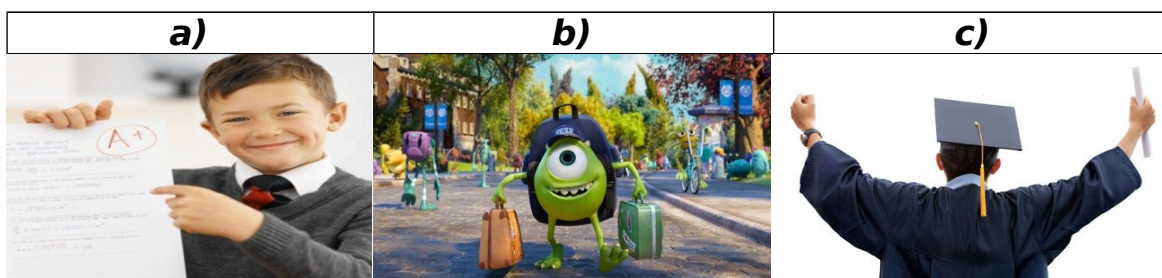
1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. What are the advantages and disadvantages of studying abroad?

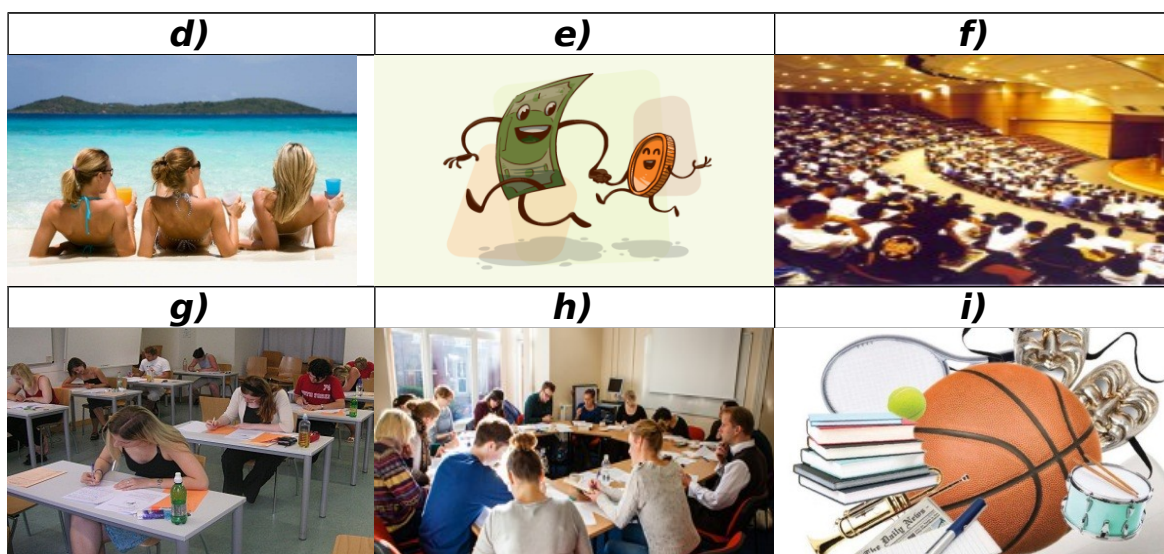


Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) scholarship (grant)	4) to enter the university	7) on vacation
2) to take an exam	5) to graduate from the University	8) seminar
3) to pass an exam	6) extra curricular activities	9) lecture





Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word-combinations</i>	<i>Definitions</i>
1) faculty	a) a freshman
2) department	b) the study of subjects such as literature, language, history, and philosophy
3) full time	c) subjects such as biology, physics, and chemistry in which things that can be seen in nature are studied
4) term, semester	d) to watch a person or activity to make certain that everything is done correctly, safely
5) first-year student	e) a long piece of writing on a particular subject, especially one that is done for a higher college or university degree
6) the humanities	f) one of the parts into which a university is divided
7) the natural sciences	g) money that a student pays to a university for their teaching
8) tuition fee	h) one of the periods into which a year is divided at a college or university
9) thesis (pl. theses)	i) for the entire time appropriate to an activity (studying)
10) supervisor	j) a group of departments in a college that specialize in a particular subject or group of subjects

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

- 1) I thought Tom was _____ as he sent me photos with camel.

- 2) The examination is organized three times a year and 85 % of the students _____.
- 3) The conference offers a series of _____ on teaching techniques for new elementary school instructors.
- 4) Jack always takes part in _____ after classes at the university.
- 5) She is due to _____ at the start of next year, but has not decided which one.
- 6) _____ is something students do to prove their knowledge.
- 7) His _____ had a large audience, but it was terribly boring.
- 8) _____ is an amount of money that is given to a person who has passed an exam or won a competition in order to help pay for his / her studies.
- 9) I will _____ next week and I'm going to take a week off and come to see you - if you don't mind.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read the text and be ready to answer the questions.

THE STRUCTURE OF HIGHER EDUCATION SYSTEM IN UKRAINE



In general the structure of higher education in Ukraine corresponds to the education structure of developed countries of the world and to the principles, declared by UNESCO, UNO and the Council of Europe.

There are state higher educational institutions and higher educational institutions of other forms of property in the country. The network includes about one thousand higher educational institutions with first – fourth

accreditation levels (technical schools, specialized schools, colleges, institutes, academies and universities).

The state educational institutions are created, reorganized and liquidated by the decision of Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine. Creation, reorganization and liquidation of the private educational institutions depend on their owner's (owners') decision.

The amount of payment for the total studying term is set by the contract between the higher educational institution and a person who wants to study or a juridical person who will pay for the studies of a student. Students who study well in the full-time form of study, receive scholarships which are provided by the state or a local budget. According to the status of higher educational institutions there are four levels of accreditation in Ukraine:

- the first level – technical school, specialized school and other higher educational institutions equated to them.
- the second level – college and other higher educational institutions equated to it;
- the third and the fourth level – institute, conservatory, academy and university.

University is a multi-profiled higher educational institution of the fourth level of accreditation, it carries out educational activity, connected with obtaining certain higher education and qualification in a wide range of natural, humanitarian, technical, economic and other directions of science, engineering, culture and arts, it conducts fundamental and applied scientific research. It is a scientific and methodological center, having developed infrastructure of educational, scientific and production subdivisions with a corresponding level of professional staff, material and technical provision. It supports propagation of scientific knowledge and carries out cultural and educational activity.

There can be developed classical and profiled (technical, technological, economic, pedagogical, medical, agricultural, art, cultural, etc.) universities.

At our higher educational institutions we have full-time and correspondence forms of training. Students get an all-round education. Besides, special subjects the humanities are obligatory subjects for future specialists.

Higher educational institutions of the fourth level of accreditation have a system of Candidate's and Doctor's postgraduate studies for training the staff of the highest qualification and for defending theses to receive the degree of Candidate of Sciences or the degree of Doctor of Sciences.

7. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) What forms of property of the higher educational institutions are there in Ukraine?
- 2) How many higher educational institutions does the network of higher education system include?
- 3) What accreditation levels of higher educational institutions exist in Ukraine?
- 4) In what directions does a university carry out its educational activity?
- 5) What types of universities do you know?

8. Match the underlined words in the text with definitions given below:

- a) to establish or decide something;
- b) to get or be given something;
- c) an object or objects that belong to someone;
- d) an amount of money paid;
- e) a country with a lot of industrial activity and where people generally have high incomes;

- f) to do something;
- g) to be similar or equal;
- h) someone who owns something.

Writing

9. Write a letter to your friend about your favourite subject in your academic life.

Dear Jack,

How are you? I'm fine. Here's a letter in English. It's good practice for you and me!

History was my favourite subject in my academic year and I have learned so many things from the history books I read and learned from teachers related to history and they were so interesting that I later did my graduation majoring History.

Learning about the past history is something that gives us real knowledge about our country, the world and about the human race. I read History in my grade 7 and found it very interesting. This subject taught us about the past of your world, how the social and economic condition was and how the world has been shaped by the different events throughout the time. After that, I become so interested in this subject that I started reading books on History from different writers. There is a famous saying that "to shape the future you must know the past" and history teaches us that. I had been lucky to have some great teachers who have a tremendous way of explaining the topics of History. To me, other subjects like Literature and Maths were also interesting but I felt a different passion on History.

After I finished my school, I took History as my major and that has greatly influenced me, the way I look at the world and to the past and future. Reading and learning history was like travelling through time and generations that excited me so much.

Write me soon.

Love,

Emily

Speaking

10. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) How important do you think education is? Why?
- 2) What would you like to change about the education system of your country?
- 3) When does education begin?
- 4) What do you think about lifelong education?

5) What are some important factors in determining which university to attend?

11. Describe time during your education that you really enjoyed. You should say:

- when this period was
- where you were
- what you were studying at the time

and say why you were so happy.

12. Work with a partner. Use the words given below to talk about studying at the university. Do you like it. Why? Why not?

<i>sessional examination (sessionals)</i>	<i>graduation project</i>
<i>tuition fee</i>	<i>Bachelor's Degree (Master's Degree)</i>
	<i>higher education</i>
	<i>exams</i>

Reading (CEE)

13. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-5). There are three choices you do not need to use.

College Application Tips

With college admissions becoming increasingly competitive, upper-class men are always stressing to ensure that their applications are good enough. Don't worry! The process can be simplified by following these tips.

1. _____

Are you interested in colleges with fewer than 5,000 students, or more than 20,000? Public or private? In-state or out-of-state? Urban, suburban, or rural setting? Will cost be an issue? With these factors in mind, create a list of six to eight colleges, some that match your top choices, a few colleges that you wouldn't mind going to if you got in, and a couple of safety colleges that should accept you without question. Mark their deadlines on your calendar.

2. _____

You should find three teachers in academic subjects who are willing to boast about you, so get going. Which ones love you? In which classes did you excel? And most importantly, who do you think is going to write a letter about how qualified and intelligent you are? Those who know you personally are your best bets.

3. _____

Your most significant experience, your favourite book, what world crisis you would solve and how ... for some reason, colleges think that requiring applicants to write a composition on these topics will make them more personable. Well, don't let that limit you. Stretch the college's prompt as much as you need to paint a good picture of yourself. That's the point. Have your teachers and peers edit your composition until you have a good sketch. Revisions from teachers who are unfamiliar with your writing will likely benefit you most. Remember that your sketches can be recycled, shortened, or lengthened as needed to fit a college's guidelines. Don't limit yourself.

4. _____

During rigorous college regulations and requirements, a genius came up with the common application. Thousands of universities accept this standard application in place of their own, so instead of filling out eight different applications, you may be able to do only a couple. The college's admission website will usually say whether they accept the standard app, but for a complete list, visit www.commonapp.org. Some colleges require a supplement, so make sure you complete this if necessary.

5. _____

There are pros and cons to being a preliminary-action applicant. You must begin working on your application(s) very early. Early action is like

having two attempts to enter a school. However, if you need financial aid, early action is discouraged.

- A. Write one application for several colleges
- B. Start thinking about recommendations
- C. Ask for financial help
- D. Pick out your schools
- E. Draft your essay
- F. Arrange a meeting with unfamiliar teachers
- G. Double your chance by planning ahead
- H. Make enquiries about a college

14. Read the text below. For questions (6-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

LAB IS IN SESSION

In 2012, a shocking 69 percent of American high-school graduates failed to meet college-readiness benchmarks in science. And in a 2010 paper about math and science achievement, the U.S. ranked last out of the eight countries studied (including England, South Korea, and Hungary). So not only are we unsuccessfully teaching basic knowledge to our kids, but many other nations have figured out how to do it better than us, too. There is no doubt about it: The way the U.S teaches science simply doesn't work.

The good news is that a new approach to education could turn these embarrassing statistics around. For the past two years, 26 state governments have collaborated with teachers to develop The Next Generation Science Standards for grades K-12. The standards reflect 20 years of research that show that people learn better through experiences than through memorization. Educators have known this for a while: A 2005 National

Research Council report found that teaching is more successful when students are aware of how they learn.

How will the implementation of these standards change the classroom? Students will memorize fewer facts; instead, they'll work to better understand key concepts by asking questions and designing experiments to find the answers. In other words, since scientists don't just sit around memorizing stuff, students shouldn't either.

The new standards will create some challenges – for instance, educators will need to adopt a more flexible teaching style. But the effort will be worth it. The standards will create better scientists and engineers, and - perhaps just as important – they'll benefit even students who pursue nonscientific careers. Everyone is a science consumer. We must constantly evaluate new information that affects our lives, whether it's the latest news story on a nutrition study or a report on the psychology behind gun violence. Citizens vote for ballot measures and legislators that influence scientific research and policy, too.

Although all 26 states are required to consider the standards, only a handful (including Rhode Island and Kansas) have officially instituted them so far. Those that don't are doing a disservice to their students and, in the long term, hurting all of us.

Every state in the union needs to get on board.

6. In the 1st paragraph the author expresses anxiety that

- A. The US teachers are taking advantage over teachers of other nations.
- B. American graduates' achievements in science are highly successful.
- C. The USA is among eight top-ranked countries.
- D. The U.S. education system in science lags behind.

7. What do The Next Generation Science Standards state?

- A. The embarrassing data is improving.

B. The new approach can hardly turn the statistics around.

C. Learning by doing is better than learning by retention.

D. The results should undergo the thorough research.

8. *What is expected to happen to learning?*

A. Students are supposed to learn less.

B. A student is a designer of his learning.

C. Students will work with scientists.

D. Students will memorize only key concepts.

9. *Which of the following is TRUE according to paragraph 4?*

A. There will be more science consumers.

B. The USA will catch up with the rest countries in terms of science.

C. Flexibility of science is rather challenging.

D. The USA education is supposed to experience enhancement in science learning.

10. *The expression “get on board” in the last paragraph is closest in meaning to...*

A. To legislate.

B. To join in.

C. To succeed.

D. To advance.

Use of English (CEE)

15. Read the text below. For questions (11-20) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Improve Your Skills

Today's students need more (11) _____ just instruction in the core topic areas. They also need to learn key 21st-century skills that will serve them (12) _____ in a globally competitive, information-based society, such (13) _____ problem solving, critical thinking, creativity,

communication, and collaboration - as well as digital literacy skills such as how to find, evaluate, synthesize, and present information.

(14) _____ skills will be critical for success on the new Common Core assessments (15) _____ to begin this year.

But teaching and measuring these (16) _____ can be a challenge, which is why a growing number of schools are (17) _____ new approaches to instruction and assessment – such as project-based learning – that (18) _____ students ample opportunities to develop these skills.

With the generous (19) _____ of Learning.com, one can get acquainted with the assembled collection of resources to help you integrate 21st century skills into your own (20) _____.

11	A	then	B	than	C	after	D	for
12	A	good	B	better	C	nice	D	well
13	A	like	B	as	C	so	D	likely
14	A	This	B	That	C	These	D	Those
15	A	started	B	get	C	buy	D	set
16	A	competencies	B	habits	C	routines	D	varieties
17	A	transforming	B	transferring	C	adopting	D	helping
18	A	take	B	fetch	C	bring	D	give
19	A	support	B	blessing	C	comfort	D	friendship
20	A	subjects	B	timetable	C	curriculum	D	modules

MODULE 3

**SEE THE
WORLD**



Communication practice: writing a letter about your most memorable journey, planning a trip;

Vocabulary: journey vocabulary;

Grammar: Contrast of Tenses

Travel

Travel is the only thing you buy

that makes you richer.



Unknown

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. How do you think the people feel? What are advantages and disadvantages of each of these means of transport? Which means of transport would you prefer to travel by?



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) boarding pass	4) destination	7) to cancel
2) luggage / hand luggage	5) passport	8) ticket
3) accommodation	6) currency	9) take pictures



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combination	Definition
1) leisure time	a) the act of travelling from one place to another, especially in a vehicle
2) picturesque places	b) a person who lives in a city
3) journey	c) a person or company that arranges tickets, hotel rooms, etc. for people going on holiday or making a journey
4) city-dweller	d) to make someone think of something they have forgotten or might have forgotten
5) travel agent	e) time when someone does not go to work or school but is free to do what he / she wants, such as travel or relax
6) to remind	f) time that is free from duties or responsibilities
7) vacation	g) to find information, a place, or an object, especially for the first time
8) to discover	h) attractive place, especially because it is old and interesting

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

- 1) This past weekend I made my annual trip to one of the most _____ in our State Parks – the top of Table Rock Mountain.
- 2) _____ have to take traffic jams into account.
- 3) We would like to _____ all our guests to leave their keys at reception before they depart.
- 4) The university will be closed for Christmas _____.
- 5) She gave the children some sweets to chew on during the long car _____.
- 6) Somebody prefers only to sleep in his / her _____, but most of us prefer to do a great number of interesting things.
- 7) Christopher Columbus _____ the New World in 1492.
- 8) A professional _____ helps you spend less time reading brochures and shopping online and more time doing something worth-while.

5. Make up sentences of your own with the word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read the text and give the title for each paragraph

Millions of people all over the world spend their holidays travelling. They travel to see other countries and continents, modern cities and the ruins of ancient towns, they travel to enjoy picturesque places, or just for a change of scene. It is always interesting to discover new things, different ways of life, to meet different people, to try different food. Those who live in the country like to go to a big city and spend their time visiting museums and art galleries, looking at shop windows and dining at exotic restaurants. City-dwellers usually like a quiet holiday by the sea or in the mountains, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and laze in the sun.

Most travellers and holiday-makers take a camera with them and take pictures of everything that interests them – the sights of a city, old churches and castles, views of mountains, lakes, valleys, plains, waterfalls, forests, different kinds of trees, flowers and plants, animals and birds.

People travel by train, by plane, by boat, and by car. All ways of travelling have their advantages and disadvantages. And people choose one according to their plans and destinations.

7. Answer the following questions

1) What do we see and learn while travelling? How do different people spend their holidays?

2) What ways of travelling do you know? What are their advantages and disadvantages?

3) Some people prefer to travel on their own and hate travelling in a group. What about you?

4) What countries would you like to visit?

Writing

8. Write a letter to your friend about what people can learn from travelling to other countries?

Dear Mum,

How are you? I'm fine. Here's a letter in English. It's good practice for you and me!

There are a lot of countries in the world. Each of them has culture, food, customs, history, art, technology. By travelling to a country, we learn a lot of information about it. This information might help us to change our lives.

In my opinion, we must first travel inside. I have some reasons for it. Firstly, travelling inside, we improve tourism industry. Secondly, it's a opportunity for creation new jobs. Finally, we understand about past and current culture in every place.

When we travel to other country, we can see how much different it is between our country and them. Also we can introduce our country to them.

In conclusion, I prefer first travel inside my country and know everything about my country and also see people in other country and use their experience in my life. Moreover, temp them to travel to my country and enjoy from my culture and people and every beautiful place we have.

Write to me soon.

Love,
Emily

Speaking

9. Think about your answers to these questions.

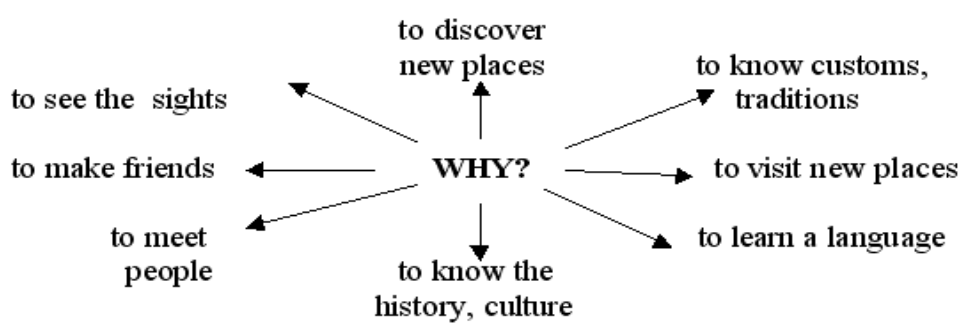
- 1) Have you ever been abroad? Where did you go?
- 2) Advantages and disadvantages of your favourite means of transport?
- 3) Why do people travel?
- 4) Where did you spend your last holiday.
- 5) What is your favourite country (city)? Why?

10. Describe a memorable journey you have made.

You should say:

- where you were going
 - how you were travelling
 - why you were making the journey
- and explain what made the journey so memorable.

11. Work with a partner. Use the words below to talk about travelling. Why do people travel? Discuss and give some reasons using the phrases from the scheme or box.



*change of scene laze in the sun advantages and disadvantages source of enjoyment
means of travelling to take a package tour unforgettable holiday*

Reading (CEE)

12. Read the text below. Choose from (A-H) the one that best fits each space (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.

TOURISM

Tourism has traditionally been a way of escaping the cares of the world, but mounting fears about the impact of mass tourism mean that tourists are now encouraged (1) _____.

A debate about whether mass tourism is exploitative has been going on for some time, leading to the rise of related ideas like ethical, or eco tourism. However, recently the focus has switched from whether we should travel more responsibly (2) _____.

The increase in cheap flights is a particular focus of controversy. The Bishop of London has argued that it's selfish and sinful to contribute to climate change by flying on holiday, (3) _____. Even the editors of backpackers' bibles Lonely Planet and Rough Guide have sought to discourage "casual flying". Carbon offsetting services, (4) _____, are increasingly popular. Gap years have also come in for criticism, with warnings that they may do more harm than good. There has, however, been a backlash against the war on tourism, with renewed arguments for the economic and social benefits tourism brings. Critics detect snobbery against mass tourism, (5) _____, with people bemoaning the effects of tourism while continuing to take full advantage of its many benefits. They ask on what basis people claim a right (6) _____. The overall impact of tourism therefore needs to be reassessed, and the question remains: is the holiday over for mass tourism?

- A. suffers as a result of a strong economic slowdown.
- B. not to leave their conscience at home.
- C. which seek to cancel out the carbon dioxide produced by flying.
- D. and that we should 'walk more lightly upon the earth'.
- E. to whether we should actually travel less.
- F. moral posturing and hypocrisy.
- G. to tell others how to enjoy themselves.
- H. in some cases being of vital importance.

13. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

MY TRIP TO NAMIBIA

It's rare for travellers to return from Namibia with anything other than highly favourable praise. What makes Namibia so special is how easy it is to take a safari that won't break anyone's bank account. With little population and enough mineral resources to make it one of Africa's wealthiest countries, Namibia, though somewhat troubled by land reform issues, is largely a model of peace, stability and inter-ethnic respect. If you're confident behind the wheel, you can travel totally independently, staying at simple campsites or fabulously designed bush lodges as you go.

Distances in Namibia might be long but the roads are generally in reasonable shape meaning a 4x4 is rarely needed for much of the country. It's also a very safe country with delinquency against tourists very rare indeed even in the bigger towns (which frankly are still virtual villages). It's true that you don't get the high density of wildlife here that you might find in some other African countries, but an enormous richness of flora and fauna and relative lack of crowds make Namibia one of the best safari destinations in Africa.

Namibia was the first place I really travelled in Africa.

With the exception of the Zambezi Region, most of Namibia is comprised of harsh and inhospitable desert, but I've always found it extremely beautiful. The iconic views of the dunes certainly live up to even the highest of expectations, particularly in the early morning light.

The Namibian sand was calling my name, so I grabbed my Kalahari Ferraris (sand boards) and hit the dunes. I didn't even have time to catch my breath and I was pushed over the edge. My heart was thumping in my chest as I was going downhill.

After the adrenaline burst I wandered the beach and streets of Swakopmund and came across the world's largest quartz crystal cluster.

My next stop was Cape Cross, home to over 100,000 cape fur seals; half of them were one-month-old pups. The moment we saw the seals my mouth dropped open. Many of the adorable pups were taking their first swim in the ocean. Then something awesome yet scary happened, I] was charged by a seal. He was trapped 1n the pathway and thought I was in his breeding area. At first it was kind of fun having the seal so close to me but when he bared his teeth I ran as fast as I could to the truck.

Next I was off to Brandberg. On my way I visited a local Himba village and learnt about their culture and purchased some traditional crafts. The Himba people rub their bodies in a red organic dye and fat to protect them from the harsh desert climate. Then I went back in time 6,000 years to when the local Bushmen roamed the land. There were ancient rock engravings that they used to inform the other tribes what animals were in the area, what animals they were hunting, and to teach the children about the animals. My favourites were the drawings of the giraffe. Did you know the Bushmen never killed the giraffe because they thought the giraffe had long necks to speak to the sky gods who brought the rain?

7. What is NOT mentioned among the encouraging reasons to visit Namibia?

- A. a low crime rate
- B. few tourists
- C. a variety of species
- D. sandy beaches

8. Which of the following is TRUE of the author's trip across the Namibian deserts?

- A. He drove fast cars across the deserts.
- B. He looked for a crystal deposit in the sands.
- C. He was excited about sliding down the dunes.

D. He had to cross a desert to get to the sea shore.

9. *Why did the seal chase the traveller?*

A. Because he did research on the seals' habitat.

B. Because he trespassed on the seal's territory.

C. Because he was moving about too quickly.

D. Because he was watching the seal pups.

10. *How do the Himba tribe protect themselves from the local climate?*

A. by wearing traditional clothes

B. by covering their skin with substances

C. by eating plenty of fatty food

D. by swimming in the ocean

11. *What does the author say about the pictures on the rocks?*

A. They were drawn with natural paints.

B. They showed local fauna.

C. They depicted ancient gods.

D. They were made by children.

Use of English (CEE)

14. Read the text below. For questions (1-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Travelling makes us far happier than any material wealth ever does

Why do we head for the shops with such determination as soon as we have money to spend? With every new purchase we feel a little happier, but a few days later that satisfaction is often gone completely.

It (1) _____ that the main obstacle to happiness is adaptation. As soon as something we've bought ordinary and unexciting, the level of life satisfaction we feel falls, and we've (2) _____ to search around for the next purchase. This process is (3) _____ again and again.

However, research (4) _____ out at Cornell University has found a (5) _____ to break this damaging cycle. Psychology professor Thomas Gilovich has shown that we experience the same increase in happiness when we buy something we want and when we go travelling. But – and here's the most important point – the (6) _____ of happiness we get from our purchase falls over time, while the memories of our travelling experience continue to supply us with happiness hormones for much (7) _____.

Going to various kinds of unusual events, going on trips, (8) _____ new skills, even an extreme sport – all of these are an ideal source of happiness for each and every one of us. A new device or even a new car will eventually become just another ordinary object we own, or will otherwise become old and outdated. Every new memory, on the other (9) _____, becomes a real source of joy that (10) _____ with us for our whole lives.

1.	A	turns up	B	turns in	C	turns out	D	turns on
2.	A	required	B	forced	C	caused	D	demanded
3.	A	revised	B	repeated	C	copied	D	represented
4.	A	done	B	given	C	carried	D	conducted
5.	A	way	B	path	C	road	D	route
6.	A	sum	B	number	C	volume	D	amount
7.	A	farther	B	deeper	C	stronger	D	longer
8.	A	knowing	B	learning	C	finding	D	taking
9.	A	word	B	side	C	hand	D	thing
10.	A	rests	B	stands	C	stays	D	lasts

Communication practice: writing a postcard, expressing opinion on the meaning of holidays;

Vocabulary: holiday activities;

Grammar: Conditionals: *I wish*

Holidays

Instead of wondering when your
next vacation is,
maybe you should set up a life you
don't need to escape from

Seth Godin



Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. How do you think the people feel? What is good and bad about these types of holidays? Why have they chosen this sort of holiday?



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 12) with pictures

(a - l). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

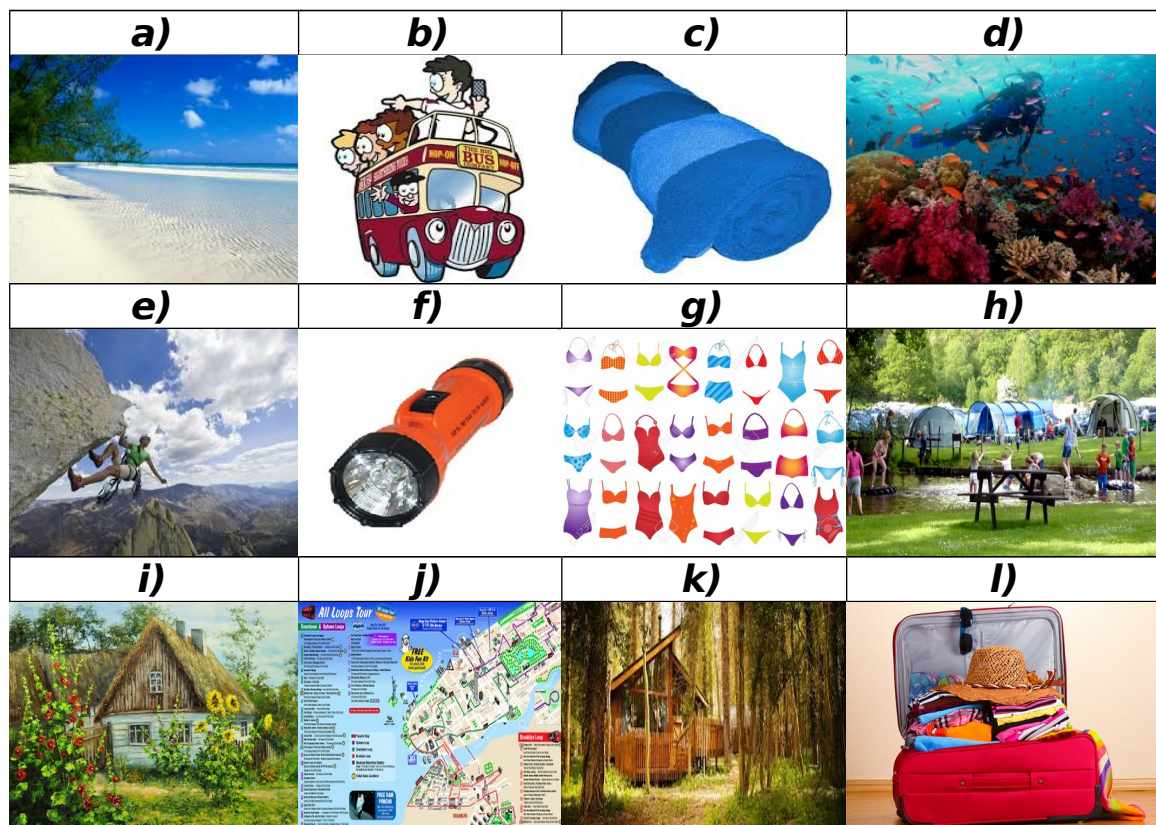
1) scuba diving

4) towel

7) torch

10) packing list

2) sightseeing tour	5) campsite	8) seaside	11) tourist map
3) climbing	6) swimsuit	9) village	12) forest



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	1	1	
									0	1	2	

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word-combinations</i>	<i>Definitions</i>
1) climbing	a) a group of houses and other buildings that is smaller than a town, usually in the countryside
2) towel	b) a number of connected items or names written or printed, typically one below the other
3) village	c) a large area of land covered with trees and plants
4) scuba diving	d) a place for one tent at a place where people stay in tents
5) packing list	e) a piece of clothing that you wear for swimming
6) forest	f) a small light that is held in the hand and usually gets its power from batteries
7) campsite	g) the activity of visiting interesting places, especially by people on

	holiday
8) tourist map	h) a piece of cloth or paper used for drying someone or something that is wet
9) swimsuit	i) the area near the sea, especially where people spend their holidays and enjoy themselves
10) torch	j) the sport of swimming underwater with special breathing equipment
11) sightseeing tour	k) the activity of ascending, especially rocks or mountains
12) seaside	l) a geographic map designed for tourists

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task

2.

- 1) We went to spend a few days at the _____.
- 2) The bathroom was small, without hooks for _____ or a shower that worked.
- 3) He took only his bag and _____ of the city.
- 4) She refused to go swimming until someone helped her find her favourite _____.
- 5) This _____ has a picnic table and grill.
- 6) _____ Kilimanjaro was great, but we were completely exhausted when we reached the top.
- 7) The policeman walked along the street, shining a _____ into every car.
- 8) We went _____ for the first time this summer.
- 9) She was born in a small _____.
- 10) My bag weighed just 3.7kg, and I never once felt like I was truly missing something from my travel _____.
- 11) A Paris _____ is a great way to see the best of what the city has to offer: the Eiffel Tower, the Champs-Élysées, the Louvre.
- 12) The _____ fire began to spread in all directions.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read about different points of view on holidays and travelling. What is your point of view?

TRAVELLING - A NEW WORLD RELIGION?



Mr. and Mrs. Brown: “For our family camping is the cheapest form of recreation and the best source of enjoyment. For our big family of six it is out of the question to spend our holiday in hotels as it is far beyond our means. By camping we solve one of our financial problems. But besides that there are other advantages: we use our own car to travel and for Mr. Brown it is an idea of a perfect holiday. Cooking on the open fire is not a chore but a real pleasure for Mrs. Brown. Pitching tents, blowing up the air beds, preparing sleeping bags, unpacking cooking utensils and provision in a record time is an enjoyable challenge for our boys and girls.”

Sheldrake, an expert on tourism: “I always hated holidays, even as a kid. It is such a waste of time, sitting on the beach, making sandpies, when you could be at home, doing some interesting hobby. Then when I got engaged, we were both students at the time, my fiancée insisted on dragging me off to Europe to see the sights: Paris, Venice, Florence, the usual things. Bored the pants off me, till one day, sitting on a lump of rock beside the Parthenon, watching the tourists milling about, clicking their cameras, talking to each other in different languages, it suddenly struck me: tourism is the new world religion. Catholics, Protestants, Hindus, Muslims, Buddhists, atheists – the only thing they have in common is they all believe in the importance of seeing the Parthenon, or the Sistine Chapel, or the Eiffel Tower.”

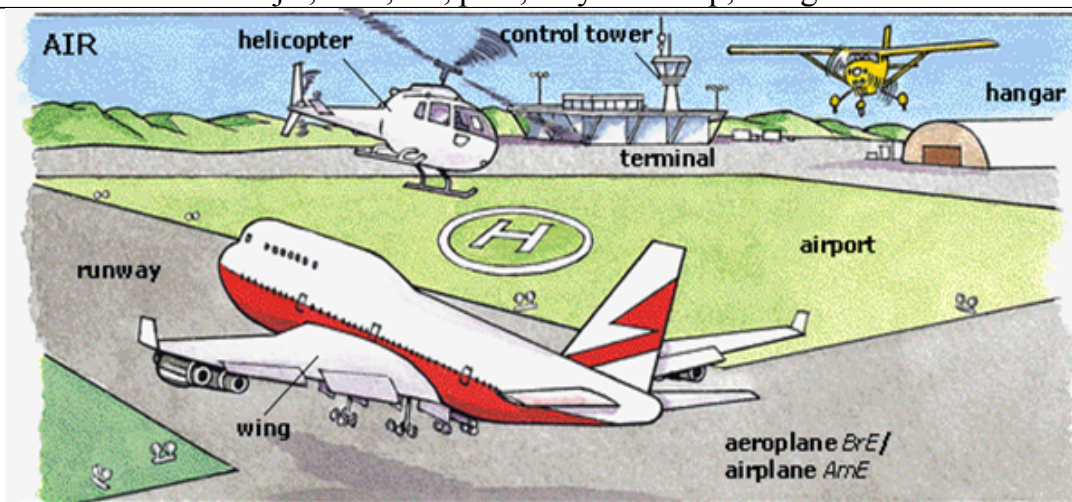
Sally, an English teacher: “For me the world is a classroom. When I travel, I can learn so much. Hike in a national park and you will become acquainted with so many plants, trees and wildlife. Somewhere during your holiday, you will most likely notice a monument, perhaps a building or a statue cut of stone or marble honouring a person or event. Go into museum and you will see important works in the areas of art, history or science. In some countries you can tour palaces and castles where rulers or other important people live or used to live.”

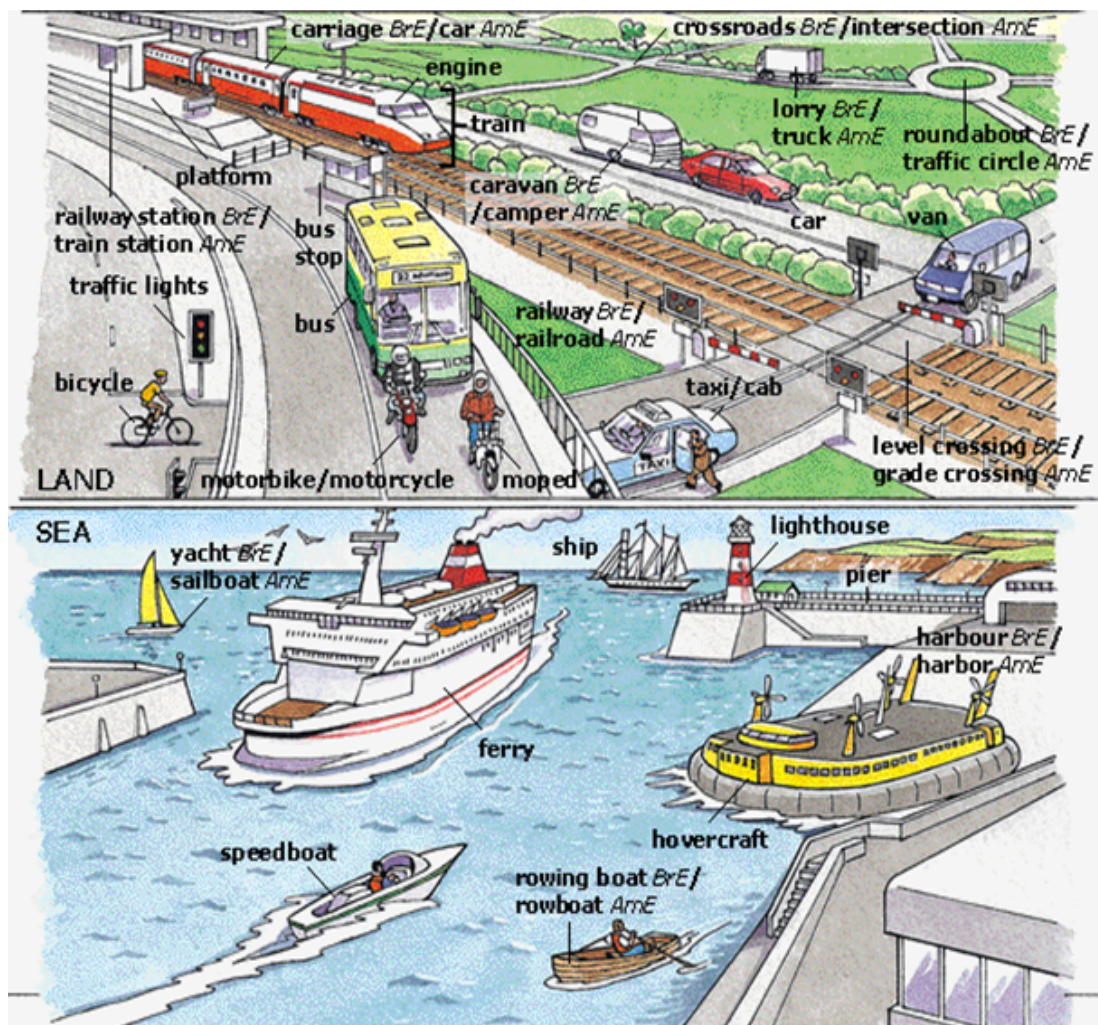
7. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) The Browns don't have enough money for expensive holidays.

- 2) Mr. Brown doesn't enjoy driving.
- 3) Mrs. Brown doesn't mind cooking on the open fire.
- 4) Sheldrake used to be an enthusiastic tourist.
- 5) Sheldrake had a more interesting hobby than travelling.
- 6) Sheldrake thinks that all tourists have the same religion.
- 7) For Sally travelling is an important source of getting knowledge.
- 8) Sally insists on studying the information about different countries at home.
8. Using the picture and words given below fill in the following chart.

<i>Transport type</i>	<i>Different kinds of vehicle</i>	<i>People working with it</i>	<i>Associated facilities</i>
ROAD			
RAIL			
SEA			
AIR			
sports car; tram; van; engine; brakes; driver; mechanic; bus conductor; petrol station; garage; service station; sleeping car; restaurant car; engine driver; porter; waiting room; ticket office; deck; bridge; captain; steward(ess); port; customs shed; jet; nose; tail; pilot; duty-free shop; lounge			





Writing

9. Have you ever written a postcard? Read the postcard and write a postcard to your friend telling about your journey. You should mention the information about: place where you are, weather, activities you do or did.



Speaking

10. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) What do you like to do when you're on holidays?
- 2) Do you prefer to spend holidays alone or in a group? Why?
- 3) Why are holidays important for you?
- 4) If you could take a holiday anywhere in the world, where it would be?
- 5) Do you have many tourists in your country? Why?

11. Describe a beautiful place you once visited. You should say:

when you went to this place

where it was

who you went with

and say why you liked it so much.

12. Discuss in groups. Nowadays travelling has become a highly organized business. There are express trains, huge cruise liners, luxurious cars and buses and jet airplanes, all of which provide tourists and travellers with comfort and security. But there are difficulties, too. Think of the pros and cons of travelling by these means of transport and write your ideas into the chart given below.

<i>Means of transport</i>	<i>Advantages</i>	<i>Disadvantages</i>
Train		
Car		
Bus		
Ship		
Airplane		

You may use the following adjectives to describe different means of transport: reliable, noisy, cheap, fast, safe, slow, dangerous, comfortable, expensive

Reading (CEE)

13. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use. Write your answers on the separate answer sheet.

TOP THINGS TO DO IN CHICAGO

The Field Museum

Every trip to Chicago should include a date with Sue. Holding court in The Field Museum's grand Stanley Field Hall, the remarkable Sue is the world's largest, most complete, and bestpreserved Tyrannosaurus rex. Beyond The Field's extensive rock and fossil collections, visitorscan journey through 4 billion years of life on Earth in the Evolving Planet exhibit and admire precious stones – from their rough beginnings to sparkling jewellery.

John Hancock Observatory

Located in the heart of the Windy City's tourist district, the John Hancock Observatory — with its one-of-a-kind open-air Skywalk — is open until 11 p.m. daily. The fastest elevators in North America zoom to the 94th floor — 305 meters up — in only 40 seconds. The real fun is spotting Chicago landmarks, such as Wrigley Field, Navy Pier, and glamorous marinas. Guests enjoy a multimedia Sky Tour and can contemplate Chicago's history on the 24-meter history wall.

Museum of Science and Industry

The largest science centre in the Western Hemisphere, the Museum of Science and Industry was the first museum in North America to offer visitors the chance to touch and interplay with exhibits. That tradition continues to this day with exhibits that encourage people to do more than watch: you can make a giant heart beat in time to your own, open a Chicago River drawbridge for a model train, and practice your moves with the help of a virtual instructor.

Navy Pier

Encompassing more than 20 hectares of prime Chicago lakefront territory, Navy Pier is truly a city within the city. With shopping, restaurants, parks and gardens, museums and attractions galore, this Chicago landmark attracts millions every year. Fireworks light up the Chicago skyline twice a week during the summer months, and the 150-foot (45.7 meters) Ferris wheel operates year-round, weather permitting. It's no wonder that Navy Pier is often considered one of the top things to do in Chicago.

Millennium Park

It may be one of Chicago's newest places to visit, but Millennium Park has quickly become a destination of choice for travellers and locals alike. With hundreds of free concerts offered throughout the year at the dramatic Jay Pritzker Pavilion; an immense, walk-up-and-touch sculpture known affectionately as "The Bean"; and a 2.2-hectare garden to explore, Millennium Park lives up to the Chicago's official Latin motto: *Urbs in Horto* — City in a Garden.

Chicago Food Planet Food Tours

Rated Best Chicago Tour by Lonely Planet, Chicago Food Planet Food Tours offer unique 3-hour food tasting and cultural walking tours focused exclusively in Chicago's off-the-beaten-path neighbourhoods. Suitable for all age groups and fitness levels, they provide a local experience so you feel like a native Chicagoan. Their guided, narrated food tours include mouth-watering food

tastings, enough for a hearty lunch. It is a fantastic way for visitors and locals alike to discover the hidden gems of Chicago!

Which place of interest _____?

- A. provides a device to take you up in no time
- B. hosts a number of public performances
- C. boasts old sculptures decorating its facade
- D. offers seasonal attractions to its visitors
- E. displays a life-size model of a dinosaur
- F. exhibits the life evolution through gems
- G. lets its visitors manipulate the exhibits
- H. lies off the popular tourist routes

14. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

HOW DID SCOTT AND AMUNDSEN REACH THE SOUTH POLE?

A polar travel involved navigating featureless landscapes in conditions of limited visibility, not to mention extreme cold, making observation and recording difficult.

Starting from a known position, polar explorers made careful compass and timepiece readings to measure their bearings and travel speed. This enabled them to plot their track using a simple method of navigation known as 'dead reckoning'.

Each member of the party used a compass in order to check the accuracy of his colleagues' observations, just as would be done at sea. Amundsen's specially designed sledges were also equipped with a sledgometer, which measured the distance travelled automatically. The results of dead reckoning were constantly checked through more accurate fixes of position with astronomical observations, using a theodolite (Scott) or

sextant (Amundsen) to measure the altitude of the sun and stars, and checking the data against information available in astronomical tables.

Given the extreme conditions and the relatively simple tools at their disposal, the accuracy of the explorers' navigation was remarkable. It has been estimated that the explorers missed the actual pole by only a few hundred metres. When Amundsen's sledge party arrived at the position where the sledgemeters indicated convergence on the south pole, he worked for three days with his team to establish its exact position, making hourly observations of the altitude of the sun over a 24-hour period, and sending out his men on their sledges at 90 degree intervals in order to fix the exact location of the pole.

7. It was difficult for Scott and Amundsen to find their way to the South Pole because...

- A. the landscapes were unknown for them.
- B. they couldn't see properly.
- C. they didn't know how to make observations in extreme circumstances.
- D. they hadn't been told about the temperatures there.

8. Which measurements did the explorers NOT use while moving towards their goal?

- A. They constantly checked the cardinal directions.
- B. They measured the distance to the starting position.
- C. They monitored the travelling time.
- D. They observed the direction of their movement.

9. Why did the explorers use astronomical observations while their trip?

- A. It was necessary to correlate the position of the sun and stars.
- B. They had to test some equipment, particularly theodolite and sextant.
- C. Scott and Amundsen could not figure out which instrument to use.

D. They wanted to verify the direction of their travel.

10. Nowadays it is known that the explorers...

A. came quite close to the pole.

B. missed the pole till the end of their lives.

C. considered the diameter of the pole to be more than several hundred meters.

D. marked the pole with their sledges at 90 degree intervals.

11. When Amundsen arrived at the necessary place...

A. he organized a sledge party.

B. he stopped his research for three days.

C. the explorers tried to find the location of the final destination.

D. everybody was in search of their team members.

Use of English (CEE)

15. Read and complete the text below. For each empty space (12-21) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

A SURVIVAL STORY

After years of serving in the British Army and travelling the world (12) _____ adventure and danger, Paul Templer decided (13) _____ in his native Zimbabwe and become a river guide. During one routine trip, he (14) _____ a group of tourists down the Zambezi River when he encountered a surprise attack from one of Africa's (15) _____ animals – a bull hippo. The hippo almost overturned one of the canoes, throwing (16) _____ guide into the hazardous water. Templer jumped in (17) _____ his colleague, but the huge hippo sprang up (18) _____ them and swallowed (19) _____, simultaneously pinning his arms by his side with his razor-sharp teeth. The hippo carried him under water, and momentarily dazed, all Templer could think was "wow,

it's dark in here". Somehow, he unskewered his body, levered himself out of the hippo's jaws and swam to the surface - but the frenzied attack wasn't over. The hippo mauled Templer several more times, ripping his foot, severing his arm, breaking ribs and tearing holes in his back and chest. After a (20) _____ operation – which involved the amputation of the severed arm - Templer began the long road to recovery. (21) _____, he still leads safari trips, as well as being a coach, public speaker and a key fundraiser for the children's' charity “Make-a-Difference”.

12	A	to pursue	B	pursue	C	pursuing	D	pursued
13	A	settle down	B	to settle down	C	settling down	D	be settling down
14	A	led	B	was to be leading	C	would lead	D	was leading
15	A	most dangerous	B	more dangerous	C	much dangerous	D	far more dangerous
16	A	other	B	another	C	the other	D	the others
17	A	saving	B	saved	C	to save	D	to be saved
18	A	between	B	among	C	amid	D	amongs
19	A	Templer head	B	Tempters' head	C	Templer' head	D	Tempter's head
20	A	seven hours	B	seventh hour	C	seven-hour	D	seventh hours
21	A	Undeterring	B	Undeter	C	Undeterringly	D	Undeterred

Communication practice: writing an essay on family traditions, expressing opinion on the meaning of customs in a person's life;

Vocabulary: adjectives to describe traditions;

Customary Conditions "Good!"

Customs



Customs may not be as wise as laws, but they are always more popular

Benjamin Disraeli

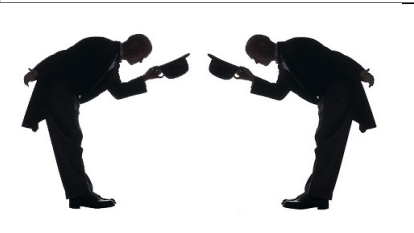
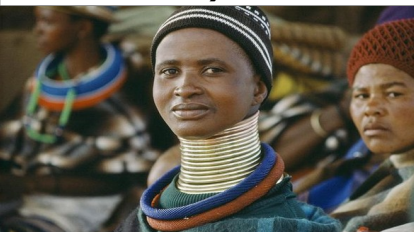
Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. Habits can be 'personal' or 'national'. 'National' habits are called customs. Do you know any holiday customs that we have? (e.g. at weddings, at Christmas)?



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) <i>religion</i>	4) <i>society</i>	7) <i>ancient</i>
2) <i>values</i>	5) <i>tradition</i>	8) <i>bizarre</i>
3) <i>old-fashioned</i>	6) <i>respect</i>	
a)	b)	c)
		
d)	e)	f)
		
g)	h)	
		

Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combinations	Definitions
1) keep up	a) the process of doing and seeing things and of having things happen to you
2) to be proud of	b) a group of people born and living during the same time
3) experience	c) a party or other special event that you have for an important occasion, holiday
4) wisdom	d) relating to, or having the characteristics of the present or most recent period of development
5) generation	e) valuable in content or relationship
6) celebration	f) to have in common

7) modern	g) to be able to understand or deal with something that is happening or changing very fast
8) to share	h) the act of moving your right hand to your forehead as a sign of respect
9) to salute	i) the natural ability to understand things that most other people cannot understand
10) important	j) to think it is good and to be glad about it

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task

2.

- 1) Many people turn to _____ for comfort in a time of crisis.
- 2) I just heard the most _____ story.
- 3) No one can deny the _____ of a good education.
- 4) She studied both _____ and modern history.
- 5) His views on the role of women in society are terribly _____.
- 6) Despite our differences, I have enormous _____ for him.
- 7) We need to do more to help the poorer members of our _____.
- 8) We broke with _____ and had goose for Thanksgiving instead of turkey.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read about strange customs and traditions from around the world. Be ready to answer the questions after the text.



Bizarre National Customs from around the World

Every nation and every country has its own customs and traditions, which make them individual. Some traditions are ancient, old-fashioned, modern, interesting, important. A custom is the specific way in which a group of people does something. This can include how meals are prepared, what clothing is worn, the kinds of celebrations and much more. The set of customs developed and shared by a culture over time is a tradition.

1. UK: saluting lone magpies.

2. POLAND: applauding when the plane lands.
3. UKRAINE: having a sit-down before leaving on a trip.
4. USA: listening to a weather-forecasting rodent.
5. DENMARK: throwing cinnamon at single people.
6. GERMANY: following a sock-garland to your birthday party.
7. FINLAND: competitive wife-carrying.

7. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) Is there any difference between habits, customs and traditions?
- 2) What makes every nation and every country individual (according to the text)?
- 3) Where do people salute lone magpies?
- 4) What country has a tradition to throw cinnamon at single people?
- 5) What is the most bizarre custom or tradition mentioned in the text?

8. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) Not every nation and every country has its own customs and traditions.
- 2) Customs and traditions make every nation and every country individual.
- 3) A custom can include how foods are prepared, what clothing is worn, the kinds of celebrations.
- 4) The set of customs developed and shared by a culture over time is a habit.
- 5) Americans believe rodent's weather forecast.

Writing

9. Write an essay "Favourite Custom or Tradition in My Family". You should mention: what the tradition (custom) is, when it occurs, what you do.

My favourite family tradition is most certainly Thanksgiving, which is celebrated on

the fourth Thursday in November. Thanksgiving is a wonderful holiday. My family loves to celebrate this holiday.

It is an yearly tradition for our family to gather at my grandma's house for Thanksgiving. I always look forward to this event. My grandma and other family members prepare a big meal. The main thing is of course the turkey. We also have rolls, dressing, cranberry sauce, and yams. Then, for dessert we have fresh pumpkin pie with whipped cream. Before we eat everyone always gathers around the table and someone says the blessing.

Thanksgiving is always a good time of fellowship and bonding for my family. We usually watch some of the parade on television or a football game. Sometimes after everyone is done eating, we play card games like Rook.

I wish we could do it more often.

Speaking

10. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) What bizarre customs do you know?
- 2) What are some of the most important customs in Ukraine?
- 3) Are there any customs in Ukraine visitors might find strange?
- 4) Do you think "When in Rome, do as Romans do" is always good advice? Why?
- 5) If some foreigner decided to live in Ukraine what pieces of advice you would give him?

11. Describe a festival that is important in your country. You should say:

- when the festival occurs
- what you did during it
- what you like or dislike about it

and explain why this festival is important

12. Work with a partner. Discuss the customs all over the world.

Reading (CEE)

13. Read the text below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.

NEW YEAR TRADITIONS

1. _____

In the Czech Republic, fireworks light up the sky. In Prague, visitors can watch fantastic fireworks on the world-famous Charles Bridge after the clock strikes midnight. All across the country, people gather in pubs, clubs, and city squares to celebrate New Year.

2. _____

In Ecuador, thousands of life-size dolls representing misfortunes from the past year are burnt in the streets. They are made from newspapers and pieces of wood, and at midnight everyone gathers outside their homes to burn the dolls together. Another interesting feature is that some men dress like women to ask for beer money. Kids will dress up too and ask for candy.

3. _____

The Chinese Lunar New Year, or the “Spring Festival”, does not happen until late January or early February. Traditions vary across China, but many include cleaning. The grounds, the walls, and every corner of the house need to be cleaned to drive misfortunes away. Then the Chinese buy presents for loved ones, and children receive money in red paper envelopes.

4. _____

On New Year’s Eve in Japan, Buddhist temples ring their bells 108 times to welcome Toshigami, the New Year’s God. The Japanese also send thank-you cards called “nengajo” that wish a Happy New Year and give thanks to friends and relatives.

5. _____

Some people in Estonia believe that they should eat seven, nine, or twelve meals on New Year’s Eve. It is believed that the person gains more

strength with each meal eaten. You don't have to eat the entire meal, however — part of the meal is left unfinished for the spirits of ancestors who visit the house on New Year's Eve.

6. _____

Single women of Ireland place mistletoe under their pillows on New Year's night in the hope that it will bring them better luck and a future husband. Also, according to Irish superstition, be careful of who enters your home after the 31st of December — if the visitor is a tall, dark handsome man, a new year will bring good fortune. If it's a red-headed woman, she will bring a lot of trouble.

Where do people _____?

- A. start celebrating with ritual sounds
- B. put flowers on the front door
- C. tidy up their homes to get rid of bad luck
- D. decorate cakes with candy roses
- E. put paper figures on fire
- F. go to public places to party together
- G. associate bad luck with hair colour
- H. have a fixed number of dishes

14. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

BLACK FRIDAY AROUND THE WORLD

Originally started as a United States-based event that falls close to the Thanksgiving holiday, Black Friday has quickly grown to become one of the largest shopping days around the world, both online and in-store.. While the retail holiday began in the U.S., consumers can find Black Friday-type holidays in several countries around the world, including Canada, Scandinavia, the UK, France, Germany, Spain, Australia, Brazil, Chile, China and Singapore.

Black Friday has traditionally taken place on the Friday after Thanksgiving each year – falling anywhere between November 23 to 29. The holiday originated in 1924, with the term “black” being coined from old school bookkeepers using black ink to indicate a profit in their accounting records, as opposed to red ink to indicate a loss in profit. Retailers quickly realized they could capitalize on consumers’ eagerness to get their Christmas and holiday shopping done as early as possible, and the holiday has now expanded to more than just one single day, including Cyber Monday. Some retailers have also begun their holiday sales and promotions even before Thanksgiving Day.

What many people may not realize is the immense impact this holiday has for retailers and consumers in the U.S. and abroad. According to Black Friday 2017 data, the biggest discounts were available for Americans (68% average markdown), Canadians (66%) and Ukrainians (66%). While rebates were found in Russia (58% average markdown), Brazil (57%) and Turkey (56%). World's average sets around 55% off. Another factor following this trend covers a shift from online to mobile sales, in 2016 being the first year that more customers (51%) shopped via their mobile devices than on their desktops (Black Friday Playbook, 2017).

- In Scandinavia awareness of Black Friday is on the rise – 78% of adult internet users in Denmark have heard of Black Friday, up from roughly half (52%) last year (Confederation of Danish Enterprise).

- For the UK, Amazon first introduced Black Friday in 2010. Before that, Boxing Day was by far the largest online shopping day in UK until 2014, when Black Friday rocketed. The concept quickly gained popularity among other retailers, who began running similar online discounts and Dixons. In the UK, the sale is now typically lasting 5 days, termed Black “Fiveday.”

- Brazil is also taking part in the booming Black Friday American event. Black Friday in Brazil is named by its English name, rather than translated into Portuguese, to reflect the fact that it was inspired by the United States, having grown significantly in the last five years.

Among these countries, studies have been conducted to showcase that in general, consumers prefer to do their shopping on the American Black Friday or Cyber Monday.

With that, there are still some countries that have created their own shopping holidays. China is one example with its creation of Singles' Day -a pseudo-holiday that takes place in China on November 11 each year, with record-breaking sales that are making headlines. Singles' Day originally began as an "anti-Valentine's Day" event for people to celebrate their singledom, which is fitting for the date, as it is numerically depicted with all "1"s, but has since quickly become the world's largest shopping holiday.

Year after year, Black Friday and similar shopping holidays have seen more and more of an upswing in sales. Online and mobile shopping year round and on Black Friday will continue to grow in popularity and out pace in-store shopping (NRF), due to its profitable perks for retailers and pure convenience for consumers. Last year, digital spending during Black Friday hit a whopping \$3.3 billion, with \$1.2 billion of that being from mobile sales alone. This marked Black Friday 2016 as the first day in retail history to drive over one billion dollars in mobile revenue.

7. *Where did Black Friday originate?*

- A. Australia
- B. The UK
- C. Singapore
- D. America

8. *What was the earliest known reference to Black Friday?*

- A. 1945

B. 1954

C. 1924

D. 1942

9. What does the "black" in Black Friday refer to?

A. Color of shopper's hats

B. Period in which retailers are in the black

C. The mood of shoppers

D. Color of shopper's bags

10. What begins on Black Friday?

A. Traditional Christmas shopping season

B. After thanksgiving turkey binge

C. The post Halloween party

D. The pre-New Year's celebrations

11. Black Friday typically lasts:

A. 24 hours

B. 2 weeks

C. 5 days

D. more than 1 day

Use of English (CEE)

15. Read and complete the text below. For each empty space (12-23) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

The Mayor's Thames Festival

The Mayor's Thames Festival which takes place in September is a (12) _____ for everyone. Come down to the river and have a wonderful time!

Just ask a Londoner what the city's greatest (13) _____ is and they are likely to say "The Thames". There are a great number of reasons to spend time by this beautiful river. The river has something for everyone! If you enjoy peace and natural beauty, then you'll like the gentle and often isolated stretches of the upper Thames. In Oxford you can take cruise, (14) _____ a punt or just sit in a riverside pub and watch the boaters from the University clubs in training or competing. The Londoners even (15) _____ a festival to their beloved river.

The Mayor's Thames Festival (16) _____ Londoners together to celebrate the Thames. This free festival consists of numerous (17) _____ put on by many organizations, concentrated principally, around the river Thames. The events include river races and events, art (18) _____, funfair rides and creative (19) _____. One of the (20) _____ of the weekend is a lantern procession. The procession is followed by a spectacular firework display.

At least three months of preparation lead up to the lantern procession. (21) _____ of artists work together with schools and (22) _____ groups from all over London. There are gigantic illuminated sculptures, carnival (23) _____ that light up, lively street music sounds, in-line skaters, dancers, singers and hundreds of children with hand-held torches.

12	A	feasting	B	celebration	C	amusement	D	festivity
13	A	price	B	achievement	C	asset	D	obtaining
14	A	buy	B	hire	C	order	D	book
15	A	have	B	organize	C	dedicate	D	honour
16	A	brings	B	takes	C	calls	D	collects
17	A	holidays	B	days	C	events	D	incidents
18	A	showings	B	displays	C	galleries	D	exhibitions
19	A	workshops	B	studios	C	classes	D	lessons
20	A	lights	B	highlights	C	peaks	D	facts
21	A	Crowds	B	Couples	C	Teams	D	Individual
22	A	community	B	neighbour	C	country	D	district
23	A	suits	B	clothes	C	outfits	D	torches

Communication practice: writing an article on ecological issues, expressing opinion on the human's impact on the environment;

Vocabulary: parts of landscape;

Geography



**We should know more about basic
geography
than we know about the personal
lives of actors
Unknown**

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. Discuss the places.



*The Kansas City Public Library,
Kansas City, Missouri*

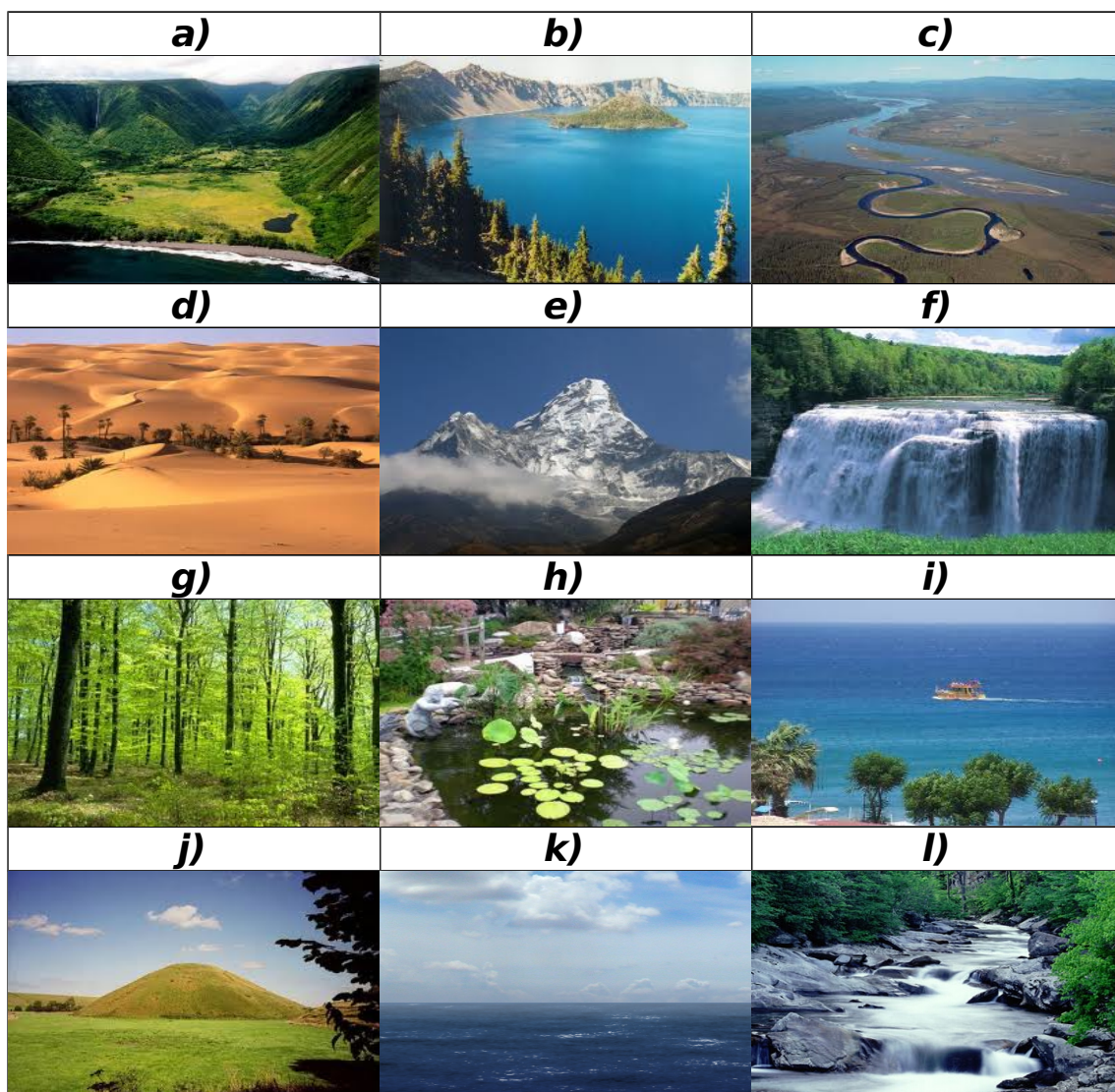
The Glass Beach, California.

Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 12) with pictures

(a - l). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) desert	4) pond	7) river	10) stream
2) forest	5) mountain	8) lake	11) valley
3) hill	6) ocean	9) sea	12) waterfall



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	1	1	
									0	1	2	

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word-combinations</i>	<i>Definitions</i>
1) desert	a) a very dry area of land where few plants and animals can live
2) ocean	b) a high ridge or mound of land, not as tall as a mountain
3) river	c) a densely wooded area, or land covered with trees
4) lake	d) a low area between hills, often with a river running through it

5) hill	e) water that flows naturally along a fixed route formed by a channel cut into rock or ground, usually at ground level
6) sea	f) an area of water smaller than a lake, often artificially made
7) pond	g) the salty water that covers a large part of the surface of the Earth, or a large area of salty water, smaller than an ocean, that is partly or completely surrounded by land
8) stream	h) the whole body of salt water that covers nearly three fourths of the surface of the Earth
9) mountain	i) large and often steep landmass that's much higher than the surrounding area
10) waterfall	j) a large natural stream of water flowing in a channel to the sea, a lake, or another river
11) valley	k) a perpendicular or very steep descent of the water of a stream
12) forest	l) large area of water surrounded by land and not connected to the sea except by rivers or streams

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task

2.

- 1) Changing the course of the river would cause serious environmental damage to the whole _____.
- 2) The view from the top of the _____ is breathtaking.
- 3) This little _____ can become a deluge when it rains heavily.
- 4) Svityaz _____ is the biggest and the deepest natural lake on the territory of Ukraine.
- 5) When we moved to the US, we sent our things by _____.
- 6) What I found were these amazing fish _____ and aquariums.
- 7) Atlantic, Pacific, Indian...these are just a few of the big _____ of the world.
- 8) At night, adult scorpions prowl the _____ for insects.
- 9) In summer, the shepherds move their sheep up into the _____.
- 10) I couldn't hear what he was saying over the thunder of the _____.
- 11) They're building new houses by the _____.
- 12) The Red _____ is the 10-square-kilometre area surrounding the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant within the Exclusion Zone.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read the article and be ready to answer the questions.



Giant's Causeway - a Natural Wonder

The Giant's Causeway, on the North Antrim Coast of Northern Ireland, is an area of breathtaking scenery which has fascinated visitors for centuries. The Causeway lies at the foot of coastal cliffs, and it consists of columns of rock which formed over 60 million years ago as a result of a volcanic eruption.

There are approximately 40,000 columns and the tops of the columns form stepping stones which lead from the cliff and continue out towards the sea, where they disappear. The coastal area next to the causeway has hidden bays and there are isolated ruins and fields which show how the past generations of farmers and fishermen used to live. Tourists can drive along the coastal road to see incredible natural landscapes and visit local towns and villages. The area is also home to various rare plants and animals.

There is a legend that the Causeway was built by a giant called Fionn mac Cumhaill. He built it in order to cross the sea to Scotland where he would fight the much larger Scottish giant Benandonner. In one story the giant Fionn fell asleep before he reached Scotland and Benandonner came looking for him. Fionn was covered with a blanket and when Benandonner saw him he thought he was Fionn's baby. The 'baby' was huge, so Benandonner feared that the father would surely be enormous, so he went back to Scotland destroying the Causeway in case Fionn followed him. There is a Fionn mac Cumhaill trail which visitors can follow to find various interesting geological features related to the giant such as the Granny, the Giant's Chimney, the Giant's Boot, the Wishing Chair and the Giant's Gate.

The Giant's Causeway is listed as a World Heritage site, and many consider it to be the eighth wonder of the world because of its unique features. Unfortunately, however, recent reports have suggested that rising water levels and coastal erosion are threatening the Giant's Causeway. Scientists have predicted that many of the stepping stones will be under water by 2050. This will also have a negative effect on the plants and animals in the area.

7. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

1) The Giant's Causeway, on the East Antrim Coast of Northern Ireland, is an area of breathtaking scenery which has fascinated visitors for centuries.

2) There are approximately 80,000 columns and the tops of the columns form stepping stones which lead from the cliff and continue out towards the sea, where they disappear.

3) There is a legend that the Causeway was built by a giant called Mr. Smith.

4) The Giant's Causeway is listed as a World Heritage site, and many consider it to be the tenth wonder of the world because of its unique features.

5) Scientists have predicted that many of the stepping stones will be under water by 2050.

8. Answer the questions after the text.

1) How was the Giant's Causeway formed?

2) How many columns make up the Giant's Causeway?

3) According to the legend, why did the giant Fionn mac Cumhaill build the causeway?

4) Why did Benandonner return to Scotland?

5) Why is the Giant's Causeway considered to be the eighth wonder of the world?

6) According to scientists, what is a threat to the Giant's Causeway?

Writing

9. Imagine you are an editor of the magazine for teenagers and young adults and you are going to publish series of articles about geography. The topic of your article is: "Is development destroying nature? Is it possible to live without nature on the Earth?"



Speaking

10. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) Where is the town located?
- 2) Is your town well-known for something?
- 3) What places or landmarks attract visitors in your country? What is special about them?
- 4) Do you think that you do enough to protect the environment? Why / Why not?
- 5) What do you consider to be the most serious problems our planet faces?

11. Describe a landmark you would like to visit. You should say:

- where it is
- how old it is
- how it looks

and explain why you think it is an important landmark

12. Work with a partner. Discuss the following question: Do you face any of the following problems in the area where you live?

<i>air pollution</i>	<i>water pollution</i>	<i>litter</i>
<i>traffic congestion</i>		
<i>lack of parks and open spaces</i>	<i>destruction of forests</i>	

Reading (CEE)

13. Read the text below. Choose from (A-H) the one which best fits each space (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.

A Paradise of Wonderful Scenery

The Nahuel Huapi national park is the most important in Argentina. It is located in the southern part of the country near a city called Bariloche (1) _____, especially during June and July.

This park is a huge place with areas of luxuriant beauty. There are several mountains that are notable for their height, lots of peaks, incredible valleys, and many trees (2) _____.

Rivers and lakes cross the whole park. The largest lake is the Nahuel Huapi Lake, in which, (3) _____, there is a monster called Nahuelito. During the spring season, (4) _____, it is possible to see little waterfalls. This is because the snow defrosts and starts (5) _____, creating wonderful cascades and falls. What people like most about this place is (6) _____, so you can find rain forests, mountains, and valleys. The variety of flowers is incredible, and the colours they have take away anybody's breath. The wonderful scenery of this place definitely makes everybody feel like in paradise.

- A. are covered by pure, white snow
- B. expecting severe thunderstorms
- C. where the weather is extremely cold
- D. according to what people believe
- E. that it is an area full of contrast
- F. that it changes the snow into water
- G. falling down the mountains at high speed
- H. when the weather gets warmer

14. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

UK WEATHER SUMMARY: OCTOBER 2014

October came as quite a contrast to the previous month, as the weather became unsettled and wet by the 3rd and remained so through the majority of the month, interspersed with only short periods of drier weather. With winds frequently from the south, this October was another month with well above average temperatures, and notably warm on the 31st.

The provisional UK mean temperature was 11.1 °C, which is 1.6 °C above the 1981-2010 long-term average. This made it the equal- tenth warmest October for the UK in a series since 1910 and only marginally cooler than the Octobers of 2011 and 2013. Rainfall was above average in some areas, particularly across much of Scotland and Cumbria, with double the long-term average around the Solway Firth and the Isle of Man. The overall UK rainfall was 125% of average. Sunshine was rather below normal overall, with a UK figure of 91%, and the sunniest areas relative to average were Northern Ireland, the Western Isles of Scotland and the east coast of England.

A maximum temperature of 23.6 °C was recorded at Gravesend (Kent) and at Kew Gardens (Greater London) on the 31st. A minimum temperature

of -3.7°C was recorded at Altnaharra (Sutherland) on the 13th. In the 24 hours ending at 0900 GMT on the 4th, 96.1 mm of rain fell at Drumburgh (Cumbria). A wind gust of 84 mph was recorded at South Uist (Western Isles) on the 6th.

The month was generally unsettled, with various events causing impacts in certain areas. One particularly active weather system crossed the UK during the night of 5th/6th, with strong winds and large amounts of rainfall.

The remnants of Hurricane Gonzalo blew into the UK on the night of the 20th/21st, with warnings of disruption due to strong winds as well as localised heavy rainfall, most especially over the northern half of the UK. With trees still in leaf some disruption and damage was caused by falling trees and a woman was killed by a falling tree in Knightsbridge (London).

Beginning on the 25th, there was heavy frontal rainfall over much of western tailing tree in Kjnghsbridge (London).

Beginning on the 25th, there was heavy frontal rainfall over much of western Scotland, giving some unusually high totals over a three-day period with 200 mm in some places during this time. There were consequent concerns over flooding leading to an Amber warning for the 25th, and some disruption caused by landslides.

7. What was the most prominent feature of the temperature conditions in October?

- A. It was equally warm throughout the UK.
- B. The warm period started at the end of the month.
- C. The previous month was warmer than October.
- D. That month was one of the warmest in the last century.

8. Which of the following did NOT characterize the weather that month?

- A. muggy
- B. changable
- C. showery
- D. droughty

9. What do the sentences “The overall UK rainfall was 125% of average. Sunshine was rather below normal overall, with a UK figure of 91%..” mean?

- A. There were more rainy days than sunny ones.
- B. The amount of rainy days marginally exceeded the amount of sunny ones.

- C. Rainy days lasted longer than sunny ones.
- D. There were certain changes in the usual weather conditions.

10. In some parts of the UK rainfall per day reached approximately...

- A. 1 m.
- B. 1.6 m.
- C. 2 m.
- D. 4 m.

11. Which natural disaster was expected due to the weather conditions?

- A. a hurricane
- B. a flood
- C. a landslide
- D. a hailstorm

Use of English (CEE)

15. Read the text below. For questions (12-21) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

African Acacia

An acacia on a plain looks so innocent, the classic (12) _____ of the African savannah.

I think I saw it on The Lion King. Well, the tree is a mass murderer. If an African Acacia tree is (13) _____ attack by a grazing animal, say a kudu, it (14) _____ a cloud of ethylene gas, thus warning trees up to 50 yards downwind to produce extra tannin in their leaves, making them toxic.

Zoologist Wouter Van Hoven figured this out when he was asked to (15) _____ the sudden death of some 3000 kudu antelope on game ranches in the Transvaal.

(16) _____ the grazing activity of animals in the area, he concluded that the giraffes, who were free to roam and (17) _____ the trees they ate, ate only certain acacia trees, about one out of ten, and avoided acacia trees that were downwind of others. The kudu, on the other hand, who were (18) _____ in on game ranches, had little to eat in the winter but acacia leaves, and thus ate toxic leaves until they died. The trees killed the kudu by (19) _____ with each other.

(20) _____ using gas, toxins, and thorns to defend themselves, acacias often hire an army of ant bodyguards. The trees (21) _____ housing and nectar for the ant, and the biting ants attack whatever comes near the tree. The plant does need herbivores to help propagate it, however, so the ants can't be too efficient in chasing away all grazers and pollinators. Thus acacias have some complicated three-way relationships.

12	A	figure	B	image	C	portrait	D	eyesight
13	A	in	B	by	C	under	D	at
14	A	releases	B	composes	C	establishes	D	conducts
15	A	learn	B	discover	C	investigate	D	discuss
16	A	Observing	B	Looking	C	Noticing	D	Spotting

17	A	take	B	use	C	obtain	D	pick
18	A	brought	B	forced	C	carried	D	fenced
19	A	warning	B	communicating	C	denoting	D	suggesting
20	A	Along	B	Besides	C	Although	D	In spite
21	A	serve	B	allow	C	provide	D	submit

Communication practice: describing a famous person; talking about the meaning of history in human's life;

Vocabulary: adjectives to describe historic events;

Grammar: Modals

HISTORY



We are here to create history, not repeat it.

Chantelle Renee

The greatest victory in life is to rise above the material things that we once valued most

Muhammad Ali

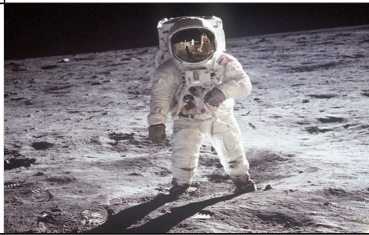
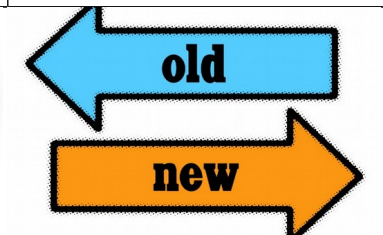
Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. How much do you know about history?



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) remarkable	4) to be introduced	7) development
2) replace	5) convenient	8) legend
3) <i>biography</i>	6) invention	9) historic event
a)	b)	c)
		
d)	e)	f)
		
g)	h)	i)
		

Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combinations	Definitions
1) remarkable	a) the life story of a person written by someone else
2) legend	b) famous or likely to become famous in history; significant
3) to be introduced	c) unusual or special and therefore surprising and worth mentioning
4) convenient	d) something that has never been made before
5) invention	e) the process in which someone or something grows or changes and becomes more advanced
6) historic event	f) someone very famous and admired, usually because of their ability in a particular area
7) replace	g) suitable for your purposes and needs and causing the least difficulty
8) development	h) to put something into use for the first time or to tell someone another person's name the first time that they meet
9) biography	i) to take the place of something, or to put something or someone in the place of something or someone else

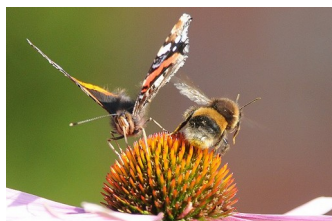
4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

- 1) Even though it took a little longer for Texas to be settled than other U.S. states, many _____ occurred making the state what it is today.
- 2) Basically, the reason you haven't heard about this program is because it _____ last year on June 29.
- 3) The world changed rapidly after the _____ of the phone.
- 4) I find it _____ to be able to do my banking online.
- 5) All our profits are re-invested in research and _____.
- 6) The 20th century was _____ for its inventions.
- 7) He has become a baseball _____.
- 8) Her _____ revealed that she was not as rich as everyone thought.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read text about Muhammad Ali and give the title to the article.



Muhammad Ali, perhaps the world's greatest ever sporting legend, passed away on Friday, aged 74. Ali had spent the previous few days in hospital in Phoenix, Arizona, with breathing problems. Ali is thought to be the best boxer in history. He was the world heavyweight champion three times. He is widely known by his nickname – The Greatest. However, many people believe he was the greatest because of what he did outside the boxing ring, not inside it. He was a civil rights hero and strong opponent of the Vietnam War in the 1960s. He was an ambassador for world peace and worked tirelessly for charities for five decades after. World leaders, sporting figures and celebrities have been paying tribute to Ali. Boxing promoter Bob Arum said: "Ali transformed this country and impacted the world with his spirit. His legacy will be part of our history for all time." U.N. Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon praised

Ali for changing the world. He said Ali used his charm, wit and grace to fight for a better world, "and used his platform to lift up humanity". The daughter of Martin Luther King wrote: "You were a champion in so many ways." Ali once said: "I would like to be remembered as a man who won the heavyweight title three times, who was humorous and who treated everyone right... As a man... who tried to unite all humankind through faith and love."

7. Match the underlined words in the text with definitions given below:

- a) something left or handed down by a predecessor;
- b) to be famous for a particular reason;
- c) to join together as a group, or to make people join together as a group;
- d) working very hard with a lot of energy for a long time : never seeming to get tired;
- e) the expression of approval or admiration for someone or something;
- f) to say or do something that shows you respect and admire someone a lot;
- g) a leader of the political movement dedicated to securing equal opportunity for members of minority groups;
- h) raise from a lower to a higher position;
- i) the ideology of universal global understanding and nonviolence;
- j) coughing, wheezing, and shortness of breath that may occur as a result of a disease, damage to the lungs, or from natural changes to the lungs as people age;
- k) known or recognized by many people;
- l) an official representative for his or her country.

8. Answer the following questions

- 1) What kind of problems did Muhammad Ali have in hospital?
- 2) What was Muhammad Ali's nickname?
- 3) What kind of hero does the article call Muhammad Ali?

- 4) For how many decades did Muhammad Ali do charity work?
- 5) What did Muhammad Ali want to be remembered for trying to unite?

9. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) Muhammad Ali's nickname was 'The Best'.
- 2) Muhammad Ali fought for civil rights in the 1960s.
- 3) Muhammad Ali did charity work non-stop for 50 years.
- 4) Martin Luther King's daughter said Ali was a champion in many ways.
- 5) Ali said he wanted to be remembered only for his sense of humour.

Writing

10. Complete the table: Who is / was the greatest in these sports? Make a report about one of the famous people.

THE GREATEST	<i>Who?</i>	<i>Why?</i>
Football		
Basketball		

Speaking

11. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) Is history important to people? Why? Why not?
- 2) What period of history interests you most?
- 3) Do you think history repeats itself? Give examples.
- 4) What period of history would you like to go back and live in?
- 5) Sir Winston Churchill said: "Those that fail to learn from history, are doomed to repeat it." Do you agree with him?

12. Describe an important event in history. You should say

- when it happened
- what the event was

and what effect you think this event had.

13. Work with a partner. Discuss the following question: What important events do you think might take place in the future?

Reading (CEE)

14. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-5). There are three choices you do not need to use.

ROMAN RUINS

1. _____

Throughout its years as a part of the Roman Empire, from AD 43 to AD 410, parts of Britain became heavily Romanised. Though many centuries have passed since the Romans left, evidence of their time remains, hidden beneath the soil.

2. _____

While most civilians lived in wooden huts similar to those of pre-Roman times, local nobles and elites were encouraged to move into Roman-style towns where they could be more easily controlled - and taxed. These towns were built of brick, stone and wood, in styles adapted from those of the Mediterranean.

3. _____

Some wealthy families lived in villas - large rural houses that formed the centre for farmland estates. These homes were often ornately finished, with marble sculptures and mosaic floors.

4. _____

At this time, Roman Britain had a large number of military bases, needed to protect against attacks from tribes in Ireland, Scotland and Germany. As a result, there are many preserved forts, barracks, roads and

camps to explore.

5. _____

The Roman Empire went into decline after AD 300. Walls were erected to protect British towns, as the waning army could no longer keep invaders at bay. By around AD 380, the economy was in disarray - people left the towns, and many of the luxurious villas were converted into workshops. After the Romans left, Germanic raiders and settlers overran the country. Roman buildings were abandoned, and fell into ruin. Apart from a few places where stonework survived above ground, we know about Roman sites only thanks to archaeologists.

- A. Spread of Roman-style towns
- B. Martial traces
- C. Income reflected in design
- D. Ruined forts
- E. Villas for civilians
- F. Luxurious rural dwellings
- G. Decrease of Roman Britain
- H. Proofs left behind

15. Read the text below. For questions (6-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

NEW HUNT FOR PERU'S 'LOST' INCA CITY

A French writer and adventurer plans to explore one of the most remote parts of the Peruvian Amazon in search of a “lost” or “secret city” that may have been built by the Incas, but there are fears that the expedition could endanger the health of isolated tribes that have never been exposed to common human diseases.

Thierry Jamin believes that the city, which he calls “Paititi”, could lie somewhere in a 215,000-hectare protected area called the Megantoni

National Sanctuary in the Cuzco region of south-east Peru.

“The magnificent discoveries realised by my group in the valleys of Lacco, Chunchusmayo and Cusirini in the north of the department of Cuzco lead towards a precise zone situated in the national sanctuary of Megantoni,” Jamin said.

“Several natives of the forest - Matsiguengas - assert that ‘monumental ruins’ exist at the top of a strange square mountain. I think that we are very close to officialise the existence of this big archaeological site.”

According to his website, Jamin is planning a six-week expedition starting in July. He will be assisted by an NGO based in Cuzco that he leads and a group of Machiguengas from a village near the sanctuary.

The search for Paititi or an Inca “lost city” has attracted scores of people and considerable controversy ever since the 16th century, with conflicting theories and ideas about where it might be and whether it really exists.

But some experts fear that such an expedition would pose a threat to isolated indigenous Nanti people - sometimes called “Kugapakoris” – within the sanctuary.

One of the main reasons for the sanctuary’s creation 10 years ago was to protect indigenous people who have had little or no contact with outsiders and are extremely vulnerable to infectious diseases because of their lack of resistance.

Jamin said that he will apply to the ministry of environment, which oversees management of “protected natural areas”, for permission to enter the Megantoni sanctuary. He said he has already applied for permission from the ministry of culture.

However, Ramon Rivero Mejia at the culture ministry says it has received no application from Jamin, any member of his team or the NGO that Jamin presides over.

6. According to the text, the expedition can turn out to be a failure because:

- A. The remote parts of the Peruvian Amazon are difficult to reach;
- B. “the secret city” is lost;
- C. It can result in the increase in the rate of the inhabitants’ illnesses;
- D. Isolated tribes can endanger the expedition by unknown diseases.

7. *Everything is true about the location of the “lost city” except:*

- A. It could be found on the territory of more than 200,000 hectares;
- B. It lies at the foot of a strange square mountain;
- C. It’s the region in south-east Peru;
- D. It’s the protected territory of the National sanctuary of Megantoni.

8. *The search for the “lost city” is accompanied by:*

- A. A six-week expedition;
- B. Combined efforts of a group of natives and the sanctuary representatives;

- C. Disagreeing as for “the lost city” location;
- D. A 7-hundred-long conflict of theories and ideas about its origin.

9. *The sanctuary was founded a decade ago:*

- A. To protect ingenious people from aggressive civilization;
- B. To prevent spreading of outside culture;
- C. To provide protection for inhabitants from being infected;
- D. To limit the contact of the inhabitants with the outside world.

10. *The author of the article implies that:*

- A. The permission for the expedition is to be given by the number of ministries;
- B. All possible threats to “the lost city” inhabitants have been considered;
- C. The existence of “the lost city” has been proved;
- D. The secret of Peru’s “lost city” is going to be revealed very soon.

Use of English (CEE)

16. Read the text below. For questions (11-20) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

STONEHENGE VILLAGE

Archaeologists digging near Stonehenge last year (11) _____ the remains of a large prehistoric village where they think the builders of the mysterious stone circle used to live.

The village was shown to be about 4,600 years old, the same (12) _____ as Stonehenge and as old as the pyramids in Egypt. The village is less than 2 miles from Stonehenge and (13) _____ inside a massive manmade circular earthwork.

Remains found at the site (14) _____ jewelry, stone arrowheads, tools made of deer antlers, and huge amounts of animal bones and broken pottery.

An old road which (15) _____ from the village to a river called the Avon was also unearthed.

The experts believe Stonehenge was like a cemetery where (16) _____ Britons buried the dead and remembered their ancestors. "The theory is that Stonehenge is a kind of spirit home to the ancestors," Parker Pearson says.

Next to the village there was a giant wooden version of the famous stone circle. Archaeologists (17) _____ this timber circle, which was only temporary because it eventually rotted away, was a symbol of life. Stonehenge, on the other (18) _____, was a permanent symbol of the afterlife.

Parker Pearson says the recent discoveries made around the (19) _____ found village show that Stonehenge didn't stand alone but was a part of a much bigger religious site. People still keep worshiping and celebrating at Stonehenge today. They meet there when the sun sets on the shortest day of winter and when it (20) _____ on the longest day of summer.

11	A discovered	B picked	C met	D watched
----	--------------	----------	-------	-----------

12	A condition	B age	C state	D time
13	A spreads	B settles	C stays	D lies
14	A covered	B included	C involved	D engaged
15	A led	B followed	C moved	D directed
16	A last	B former	C antique	D ancient
17	A tell	B claim	C speak	D talk
18	A hand	B side	C thing	D part
19	A frequently	B freshly	C newly	D regularly
20	A stands	B grows	C rises	D climbs

MODULE 4

ENTERTAINME NT

**(Out and
About)**



Communication practice: planning a day off, expressing opinion on the ways of entertainment;

Vocabulary: leisure activities;

Grammar: Conditionals

Entertainment



**The world is a stage, the stage
is a world
of entertainment.**

Howard Dietz

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. What kinds of entertainment do young people like? Do you think young people can learn anything from entertainment?

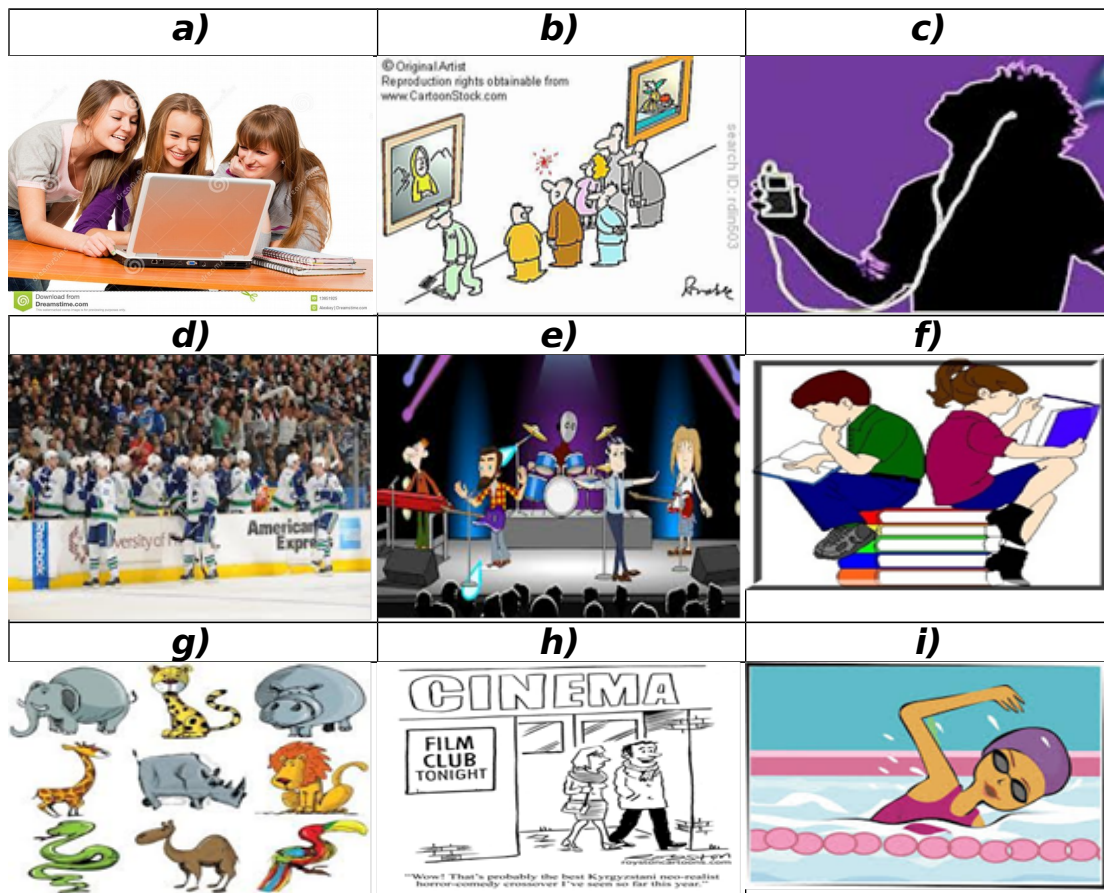


Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures

(a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) going to the zoo	4) going to the cinema	7) swimming
2) surfing the net	5) visiting the gallery	8) listening to the radio
3) attending sports events	6) reading	9) going to concerts



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combinations	Definitions
1) surfing the net	a) going to a football or basketball game
2) visiting the gallery	b) going to see a movie
3) swimming	c) going to the room or building that is used for showing works of art, sometimes so that they can be sold
4) going to concerts	d) looking at words or symbols and understand what they mean
5) going to the zoo	e) moving through water by moving the body or parts of the body
6) listening to the radio	f) going to the park where live animals are kept so that people can look at them
7) attending sports	g) giving attention to music or someone who is speaking

events	
8) reading	h) browsing around in the contents of the Internet
9) going to the cinema	i) attending a performance of music by one or more musicians or singers

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task

2.

1) Intrigued by the many positive reviews I decided to _____ to see this new animated film.

2) _____ is a wonderful cultural experience, and a great opportunity to meet with friends.

3) I spend an hour a day or more _____.

4) The teacher gave us a list of books for further _____ on the subject.

5) George, if you are not _____, turn it off.

6) We're _____, to see a kangaroo, and a lion too.

7) We spent the day on the beach but it was too cold to go _____.

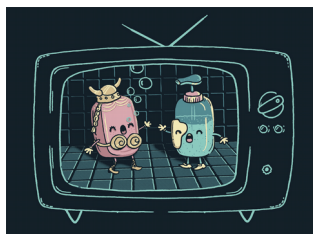
8) We _____, while we were in Prague.

9) While sports tourism has not always been extremely popular, during the recent decade the amount of people _____ has drastically increased.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read the following text about soap operas and do the comprehension exercises below.



SOAP OPERAS

Watching TV is a very popular pastime in the UK. But what kind of programmes do British people like to watch? Well, the most-watched TV programmes every week are very popular dramas that are usually on at least four times every week. They are dramas based in one neighbourhood that try to depict ordinary life in the UK – we call these dramas ‘soap operas’ or ‘soaps’. In the early days of TV, there were often dramas on during the day. Back in those days, it was traditional for the husband to go out to work and for the wife to stay at home and look

after the house and the children. Most of these daytime dramas were aimed at entertaining the housewives who would traditionally be at home, probably doing the washing. Companies selling washing powder would advertise their products at times when these dramas were on, and sometimes those companies would even sponsor the drama. Hence the word 'soap'. So what about the word "opera"? Well, that's because these dramas are often an exaggeration of real life. They are supposed to represent ordinary lives but, to make them entertaining, lots of dramatic events, like murders, divorces, affairs etc., all happen probably much more regularly than they would in a normal neighbourhood. Most soap operas these days are shown in the evening. Each show will have several different storylines happening at once that continue over several shows. The same cast members will appear in every show, too. There are lots of different soaps on in the UK on different channels but there are three main popular ones. 'Coronation Street' has been on since 1960. It is set in a suburb of Manchester and it's supposed to represent working class life in the north of England. Then there's 'Eastenders' which started in 1985, set in the East End of London, and 'Emmerdale', which is set on a farm in Yorkshire, in the north of England.

7. Match the underlined words in the text with definitions given below:

- a) to be connected with or broadcast by some communication system;
- b) the act of making something more noticeable than usual;
- c) to take care of someone or something and make certain that they have everything they need;
- d) to have a particular purpose or intention;
- e) the crime of unlawfully killing a person;
- f) to be intended to;
- g) laundry detergent;
- h) to describe, to show;
- i) thus, therefore;
- j) what you do outside work for enjoyment;
- k) intimate relationships outside marriage.

8. Answer the following questions

- 1) What type of programmes do British people prefer to watch?

- 2) Why did sponsors advertise soap on TV during the mornings?
- 3) To what extent are soap operas different from normal life?
- 4) What are the three most popular soap operas in British television?

9. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) People don't like to watch TV in the UK.
- 2) The word "soap" in "soap opera" refers to washing powder used by housewives to do the washing.
- 3) The word "opera" in "soap opera" refers to the classical singing you hear in the dramas.
- 4) Soap operas have lots of continuing storylines happening over a few shows.
- 5) "Coronation Street" has been on British TV since 1985.

Writing

10. What about you? Imagine you have \$ 500 to spend this weekend. Decide what you're going to do. Where will you eat? Where will you go at night? During the day? Write a short paragraph to tell your groupmates about it.

Speaking

11. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) What forms of entertainment are most popular in your country?
- 2) Do you think men and women have different tastes in entertainment?
- 3) What kinds of entertainment do young people / children / adults like?
- 4) How have the forms of popular entertainment changed over the years?
- 5) Describe your typical weekday and your typical weekend.

**12. Describe one of the forms of entertainment.
Why you like or dislike it.**

<i>Positive</i>			<i>Negative</i>		
interesting	exciting	educational	boring	noisy	cruel
enjoyable	cultural	cheap	expensive	tiring	crowded
relaxing	energetic	entertaining		dangerous	

13. Work with a partner. Discuss which forms of entertainment you enjoy and why. Use the useful language below to help you.

<i>Making suggestions</i>	<i>Accepting</i>	<i>Rejecting</i>
How about (going to a concert)? Perhaps/Maybe we could .. I think we should ...	That would be fine/great. Yes. Let's do that. That sounds perfect. Yes, I suppose we could do that.	I don't think so. It might be too (boring). How about (going to the theatre) instead? It's a nice idea, but... Oh, it's far too (expensive).

Reading (CEE)

14. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.

Eating Out in Malta

1. _____

Excellent service in sophisticated surroundings is guaranteed at the Marquis Room at the Dragonara Palace, in St Julian's, where one can also entertain oneself at the Casino.

Dinner is served from 8 p.m. and last orders are taken at midnight. On Mondays the restaurant is closed. Jacket and tie are required in winter, smart casual in summer. Tel: 344550.

2. _____

Mosta, situated practically in the centre of Malta, is famous for its magnificent dome, reputed to be the third largest in the world, and for Ta' Marija Restaurant, the island's only all Maltese restaurant. It features an exciting selection of traditional authentic Maltese food and caters for the individual diner as well as group parties. The pride and joy of Ta' Marija Restaurant is the extensive and varied 'A La Carte' menu – a unique

masterpiece acclaimed by thousands of Maltese and international diners over the years.

Vegetarians are catered for and a nonsmoking area is available.

The international wine list features a choice of the best Maltese wines.

Tel: 434444,415947.

3. _____

May is a busy month at McDonald's.

As official sponsors of the World Cup, McDonald's will be featuring special promotions as game fever begins to build toward the official kick-off next month in France. With the purchase of nine Extra Value meals, customers get a free cap sporting the World Cup logo. There are also delicious new menu items being tested at our Valletta and St Julian's restaurant. Customers visiting either of the two restaurants can now choose from Seafood Salad, Garden Salad, Feta Salad or Tuna Salad with five delicious dressings. More great tastes and high quality only at McDonald's.

4. _____

No holiday is complete without visiting the Coastline Hotel, which offers a wide variety of sumptuous buffet meals, a la carte dining, or even Italian style pizza and dishes. Dining at the Coastline is yet another of the many pleasures to be enjoyed while being looked after by the catering staff. Every effort is made to cater for the tastes of our international clientele. A well-stocked cocktail bar, as well as a varied programme of top calibre entertainers provides the finishing touches to a perfect evening. Summer nights are particularly special due to the open air entertainment programme held by the pool of the Coastline. Tel: 573782/1.

5. _____

The Four Seasons Restaurant at the Holiday Inn Crowne Plaza in Sliema offers some of the finest international and local cuisine on the Islands.

You can experience an excitingly varied a la carte menu complemented by an array of mouthwatering dishes from the buffet table.

On Saturday nights the Restaurant goes American with the 'All American Night'.

On Saturday nights the Restaurant goes American with the All American Night.

Diners can choose from a variety of prime cuts of meats and other American specialities.

In addition, there is also a jazz band and a spectacular show by the YADA Dancers. For reservations Tel: 343400, ext. 1611.

6. _____

During the winter months Palio's is open for dinner daily (except for Mondays and Tuesdays) and Sunday lunch. On Sundays you can enjoy a leisurely luncheon with family or friends surrounded by the latest glossy magazines and the Sunday papers for you to browse through. Palio's chef, Roger Debono's menu is divided between pizzas, pastas and specialities consisting of pan fried Calamari with hot chillis, parsley, olive oil and black olives, sea bream, blue fin tuna confit with endives in a balsamic dressing, or try the couscous. There is also char grilled steak or fresh cod with a crisp salad. The choice of dessert changes on a daily basis. Tel: 381000.

Which of the places _____?

- A. has a choice of fresh periodical
- B. offers international cuisine and live music
- C. has a varied selection of Spanish menu
- D. serves the best national food and drinks
- E. gives an opportunity to relax outdoors
- F. boasts of the wonderful interior
- G. expects its customers to stick to the dress code

H. may present you with free sports headwear

15. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

GUILTY PLEASURES

I have a confession to make to my girlfriend; I've been in the throes of a passionate love affair behind her back. It's my dad's fault. He introduced me well over twenty years ago. It's been going on for most of my life and will continue to do so, through thick and thin, for the rest of it. The name of my guilty pleasure? Sheffield Wednesday Football Club. The pride of Sheffield (ignoring for now the noisy neighbours from the other side of the city).

So imagine my chagrin when I set off into town one day in search of the big game only to find bar after bar showing nothing but the Liverpool match. One pretty well known drinkery on Division Street must have had about twenty-five TVs all showing the same thing! Now I understand that Liverpool are a big club in the Premiership, and the student population in Sheffield for whom most of these pubs cater for have possibly barely heard of Wednesday.

But where's the local pride? What happened to supporting your local team? It took me about an hour to find it. One small TV tucked into a dusty corner of a pub just outside the city centre.

The same thing happened about four months later at the start of the new season. Only this time, I was very pleasantly surprised, as I was in Bangkok. I was sat there in the balmy evening heat of Thailand, surrounded by palm trees, emerald Buddha statues and lady boys, watching the boys in blue battle to a draw with local rivals Leeds, all the while wondering how and why it took me the same amount of time to find the match in that glamorous locale, half way across the world, as it did in Sheffield city centre, a comparative stone's throw away from the sacred ground that is Hillsborough.

Globalisation of the beautiful game means it's almost as easy to watch my team play in South-east Asia as it is at home in the city they are based. For better or worse?

Adam Pigott

7. What is Adam's attitude towards his girlfriend?

- A. He loves her because his father introduced him to her.
- B. He loves her and doesn't want to hide anything.
- C. He doesn't love her and has somebody else.
- D. He doesn't love her because of his dad.

8. What did Adam want to do one day?

- A. He wanted to find a stadium where a football match was played.
- B. He was looking for a place where he could watch Liverpool.
- C. He wanted to watch a Sheffield match.
- D. He tried to find a place with a lot of TVs showing football.

9. Adam assumes that...

- A. a lot of people don't know about Sheffield Football Club.
- B. people in Sheffield watch football mostly on Wednesday.
- C. Liverpool and Sheffield are famous in the UK.
- D. Students prefer pubs to playing football.

10. In an hour Adam...

- A. was able support the local football club.
- B. decided to go to the city centre.
- C. found himself in a restaurant outside the city centre.
- D. couldn't find any fans of the local pride.

11. What is globalization to Adam?

- A. An opportunity to go to different countries.
- B. An opportunity to watch football in Bangkok.
- C. An opportunity to enjoy British teams abroad.

D. An opportunity to find glamorous locales everywhere.

Use of English (CEE)

16. Read the texts below. For questions (12-17) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

A PASSION FOR PIZZA

“When we first opened here, it was really difficult. Eight or nine months into it people weren’t walking in here, they (33) the product. The people who (34) _____ were saying that it (the pizza) was soft, it’s a bit soggy. The word ‘soggy’ drives me crazy because it’s not that it’s soggy, it’s soft, it’s pliable, it’s foldable,” he said.

Johnny knew he needed to educate the public about the product he was making; he wanted (35) _____ about the food, the style and freshness of it, so he began running master classes each month.

“The classes (36) _____ popular and I have even trained a lot of pizza makers. I have trained the majority of the people (37) _____ are home cooks and are really passionate about learning new things. I noticed that after doing the classes, people started to understand”.

12	A	were understanding	B	understood	C	weren't understanding	D	didn't understand
13	A	were eating	B	ate	C	had eaten	D	had been eating
14	A	them to understand	B	them understand	C	to understand them	D	Understood them
16	A	had become	B	became	C	Were becoming	D	have become
17	A	who... who	B	which...which	C	who...that	D	which...that

Communication practice: suggestions and proposals; expressing your opinion on the ways of personal development;

Vocabulary: hobbies;



Hobbies

Happy is the man who is living by his hobby

George Bernard Shaw

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. Use the key language to discuss which qualities are needed for the activities and why.



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures

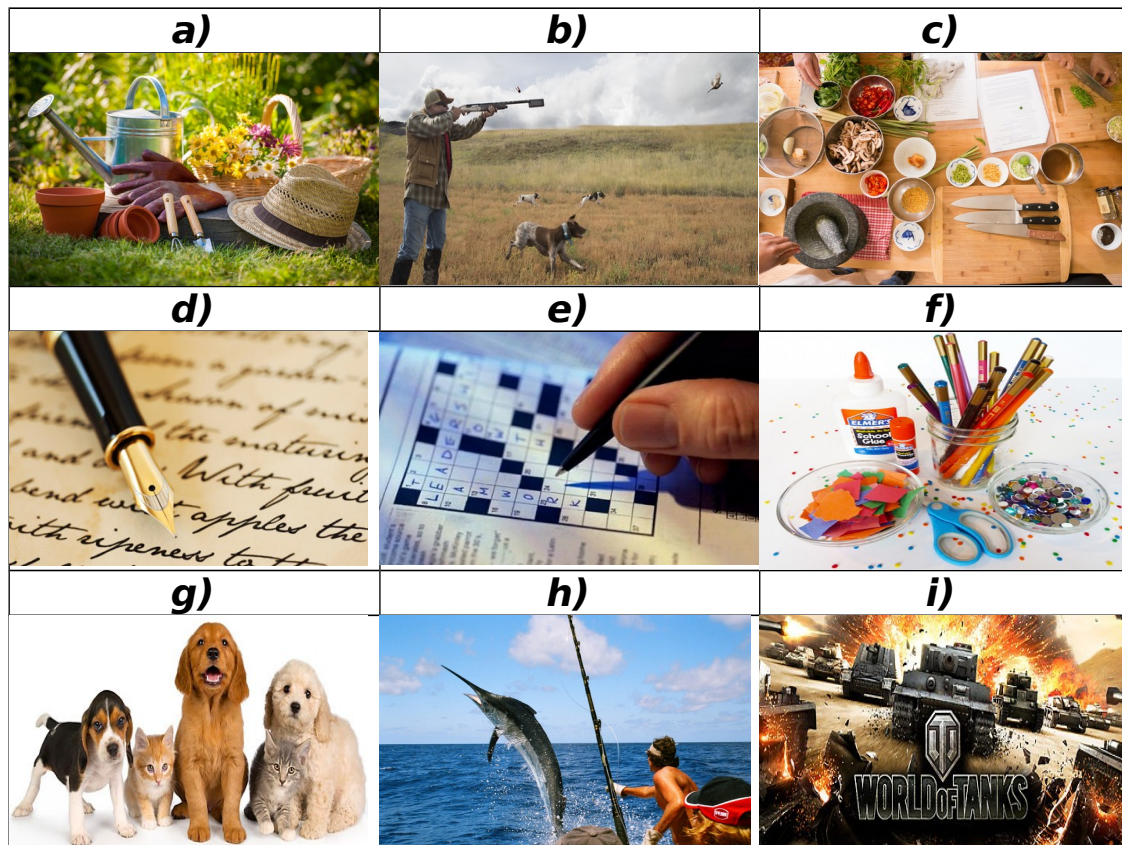
(a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) hunting

4) computer

7) puzzles

	games	
2) art and crafts	5) cooking	8) keeping a pet
3) gardening	6) writing	9) fishing



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word-combinations</i>	<i>Definitions</i>
1) puzzles	a) the activity of creating pieces of written work, such as stories, poems, or articles
2) art and crafts	b) taking care of domestic animals
3) writing	c) the sport or job of catching fish
4) keeping a pet	d) growing and taking care of the plants, and keeping it attractive
5) computer games	e) a problem or question that you have to answer by using your skill or knowledge
6) fishing	f) the activity of preparing food
7) gardening	g) a game that is played on a computer, in which the

	pictures that appear on the screen are controlled by pressing keys or moving a joystick
8) cooking	h) chasing and killing an animal or bird for food, sport, or profit
9) hunting	i) the skills of making objects, such as decorations, furniture, and pottery (objects made from clay) by hand

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task

2.

- 1) You need to have quick reactions to play these _____.
- 2) I spent hours reasoning out the solution to the _____.
- 3) Doctors have discovered that _____ can do wonders for your health.
- 4) St. Lucia depends on its clean coastal waters because _____ and tourism provide much of its income.
- 5) _____ describes a wide variety of activities involving making things with one's own hands.
- 6) Public opinion is currently running against fox _____.
- 7) Who does the _____ in your house?
- 8) My mother has always enjoyed _____.
- 9) Teachers focus on speaking and _____ in the afternoon classes.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read the text and answer the questions after it.



Hobbies in People's Life

A hobby is an activity or a special interest which you prefer to devote your spare time.

There exist thousands of hobbies and everyone has an opportunity to choose a hobby he or she is interested in.

It's a pity, but today a lot of people don't have hobbies. They explain it in different ways: some of them say that hobbies need much money to be invested into them, other people say that they are too busy to waste their precious time on hobbies. There are also those who believe that sometimes people devote too much time to their hobbies and forget about their friends and families. However, the majority of people are convinced that hobbies brighten people's lives, add an additional sense into their existence and charge them with positive emotions. It's a great pleasure to do what you really want to do. To have a hobby is also a nice opportunity to meet other people who have the same interests as you have.

All people are different and so they prefer spending their free time in different ways. Some of them go to the parks, forests, to the country and enjoy the beauty of nature. Others are keen on taking pictures, making models, sculpture, woodwork or leatherwork. There are people who are fond of music, cinema and theatres, so they try to go there as often as possible. In fact it is great.

7. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) What is hobby?
- 2) Why don't a lot of people have hobbies?
- 3) How does hobby influence on people?
- 4) Do hobbies have negative impact on people?
- 5) How can hobby gather people?

8. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) There exist thousands of hobbies.

2) Hobbies don't brighten people's lives, don't add an additional sense into their existence and don't charge them with positive emotions.

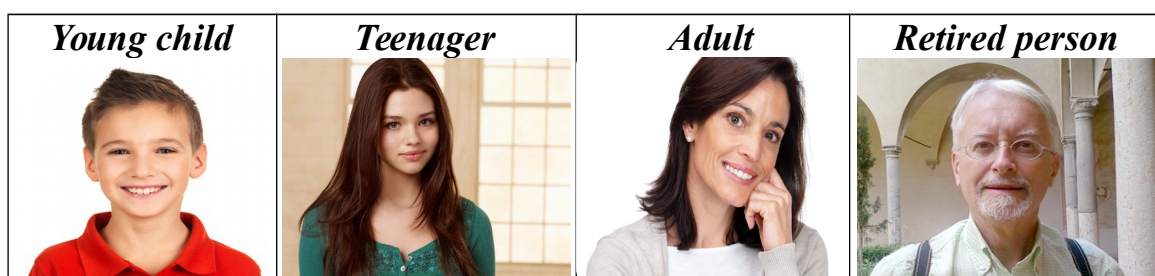
3) To have a hobby is also a nice opportunity to meet other people who have different interests.

4) All people are the same and so they prefer spending their free time in the same ways.

5) Taking pictures, making models, sculpture, woodwork or leatherwork are kinds of hobbies.

Writing

9. Fill out the word-roses to see what hobbies people of such age groups would enjoy. Comment on your choice.



Speaking

10. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) Why do you think people like having a hobby?
- 2) Does anyone you know have an interesting hobby?
- 3) Is it possible to have hobby that involves more than one person?
- 4) What do people in your country normally do with their free time?
- 5) Do you think that more people had hobbies in the past than now?

11. Describe a hobby you enjoy. You should say:

- how long you've been doing it;
- how often you do it;
- what benefits you get from it;

and explain why you enjoy it.

12. Work with a partner. Discuss likes and dislikes (love, really like, don't like, hate). Share your information with the group.

to waste time	to spend free time	to brighten people's lives	to devote your spare time
to go in for sport	to be interested in smth.	nice opportunity	to be fond of smth.

Reading (CEE)

13. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-F) to (1-5).

FUN FACTS: UNUSUAL HOBBIES

Everyone has different hobbies. It can be doing things, making things, collecting things or learning things. You are doing it to relax or to belong. Some people like to dress up as anime characters while others collect coins. Some think a little bit outside the box and take up hobbies you might not even know existed. Here is a list of the most unusual hobbies we found:

1. Tree shaping

It's a very cool hobby in which you train living trees and other woody plants into pMfctic shapes. Think about growing your own chair! It might take a while though.

2. Beetle fighting

Choose different types of beetles to fight against each other. Beetle fighting nr usiasts sometimes breed different species of beetles for fighting. You can find videos acc It it online, but while some might find it interesting, others may think it's a bit gross!

3. News raiding

This consists of appearing as a bystander in the background of television shows. Very few have the resolve, planning skills, and perfect star-alignment to call this a hobby and not just a mere pipe dream. There has only been one truly great newsraider, Paul Yarrow, for the UK. He has appeared in many many broadcasts.

4. Stone skipping

Yes it's exactly that. You take a nice oval stone and you try to make it bounce on water i-any times as possible. The current record holder managed a 51 bounce throw.

5. Toy voyaging

Do you have a toy that needs a vacation? Well, by registering at ToyVoyagers.com, Kpu can find your toy a host from around the world, or offer to host someone else's toy. Bo basically, you register on the site, get a toy voyager ID, create a travel log and profile for your traveling toy, and send it packing! You can also include Life Missions for your toy, -ere you tell potential hosts what your toy wants to do while visiting. Hosts and owners iccate the travel log and add pictures.

Which hobby is this?

- A. Using someone's entertainment articles
- B. Making useful structures
- C. Pebble throwing
- D. Appearing in TV programmes
- E. Insect battling

14. Read the text below. For questions (6-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Kasia Dietz: New Yorker Turned Parisian Handbag Designer

You can't live in one place your entire life and expect to gain anything valuable enough to incorporate it into what you're passionate about.

Travelling broadens your perspective on the world around you. The culture, the tastes, smells, the diverse groups of people, landscapes and the beauty of the adventurous unknown - for a designer, travelling is essential. It was what led me away from my hometown into the arms of Paris.

The daughter of an interior designer, I grew up around textiles. Since I was a child I would spend hours playing with my mom's fabrics, creating patterns and making clothes for my dolls as well as for myself. I remember so well the feeling of creating something of my own and wearing it with pride! It was many years later, when I dusted off my mom's wooden prints that she had used for T-shirts, that I created the idea of wearable art in the form of bags.

My creative and business background led me to pursue an advertising career as a Print Producer in New York. In over a decade, I worked with many talented photographers and illustrators, learning much about the world of commercial art, as well as developing an eye for composition. So I moved to Paris with my love of fashion, art and design and began my handbag business.

Aside from making me stronger and more flexible, Paris has taught me a lot about doing business in France, where quality outranks quantity. The French are much less prone to buy from a lesser known designer than Americans are, posing a challenge when trying to build a brand in a country dominated by big names.

One of my greatest initial challenges was finding a manufacturer. I barely had any contacts in Paris and spoke little French. Determined, I bought a sewing machine, got to work on my samples and asked anyone I could for local production leads. One of my fabric suppliers provided the name of a manufacturer, et voila! I've been working with him, producing locally in Paris, ever since.

I'm continuing to expand the selection and distribution of my eco-chic bag collections, as they make their way around the world.

6. Kasia left her hometown because it was a chance for her

- A. to become famous
- B. to purchase valuables
- C. to find inspiration
- D. to make business contacts

7. Kasia first found an interest in fashion and design when she

- A. played at her mother's textile company
- B. tried her hand at sewing dresses for dolls
- C. attempted to convert T-shirts into bags
- D. helped her mother restore wooden prints

8. Before becoming a handbag designer, Kasia

- A. lived and worked in a number of countries in Europe
- B. set up her own printing company in New York City
- C. took courses to develop an eye for fashion design
- D. gained the necessary experience from specialists

9. What did Kasia learn about the fashion business in France?

- A. French consumers know little about American designers.
- B. You need the support of a famous designer to be successful.
- C. Working with local manufacturers makes products expensive.
- D. It's harder to get into the fashion market in France than in the US.

10. What problem did Kasia have setting up her business in Paris?

- A. finding an interpreter
- B. buying quality fabrics
- C. hiring a local producer
- D. getting sewing equipment

15. Read the texts below. For questions (11-15) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

HOBBY TO BUSINESS

Sarah Gold, a custom crystallization designer and president and founder of New York City Peach, (11) _____ her successful accessories design company in 2003. She took everyday objects like cell phones, cameras and business card holders, and made them expressions of personal style by painstakingly (12) _____ individual Swarovski lead crystals in a variety of unique designs and colours. Originally, Sarah's idea of designing personal items with coloured crystals was just a hobby and a great gift idea for her friends, but soon A-list celebrities like Mischa Barton, Lindsay Lohan, Sarah Jessica Parker and J. Lo were seen sporting the (13) _____ designs on and off on the red carpet. "My business exploded faster than I could have ever imagined," Sarah declares in disbelief.

In order (14) _____ up with the demand, she found herself working really hard and staying up late, night after night, filling requests from new customers. Sarah also believes that taking action is the key (15) _____ turning your hobby into a business.

11	A	was started	B	started	C	had started	D	have started
12	A	apply	B	applies	C	applying	D	applied
13	A	trendy	B	trendiness	C	trendily	D	trendier
14	A	keep	B	keeping	C	to keep	D	keeps
15	A	like	B	of	C	as	D	to

Communication practice: writing an essay on the meaning of cinema and theatre in a person's life, expressing opinion on a performance;

Vocabulary: theatre vocabulary;



Cinema and Theatre

*Theatre is life. Cinema is art.
Television is furniture."*

Anonymous

Warming-up

1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. Do you like going to the cinema or theatre? How often do you go? What do you prefer?

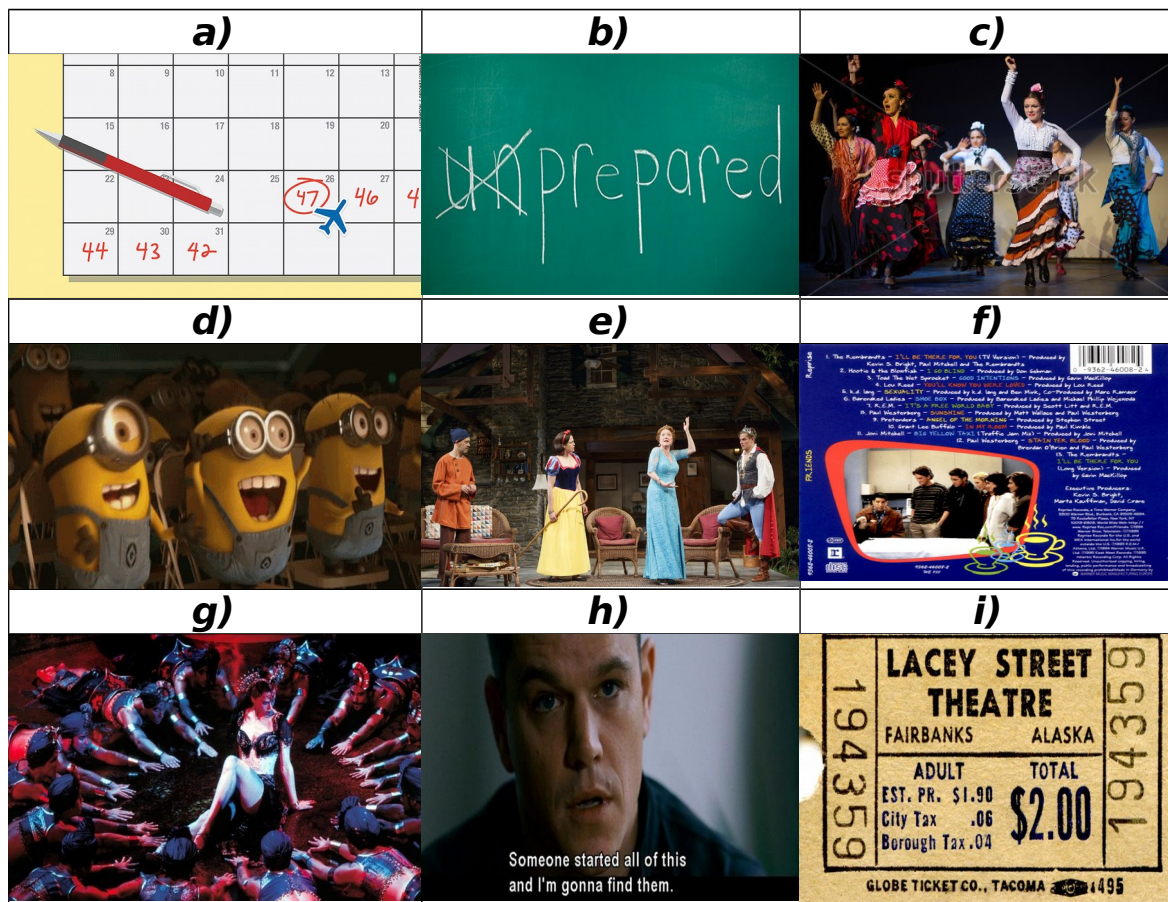


Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures

(a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) in advance	4) a soundtrack	7) applause
2) a play	5) to book	8) a performance
3) tickets	6) musical	9) subtitles



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

Word-combination	Definition
1) in advance	a) a small piece of paper or card given to someone, usually to show that they have paid for an event
2) a play	b) the sounds, especially the music of a film, or a separate recording of this
3) tickets	c) to arrange to have a seat, room, performer, etc. at a particular time in the future
4) a soundtrack	d) a play or film in which part of the story is sung to music
5) to book	e) the action of entertaining other people by dancing, singing, acting, or playing music
6) musical	f) words shown at the bottom of a film or television picture to explain what is being said
7) a performance	g) the sound of people clapping their hands repeatedly to show enjoyment or approval of something such as a performance or speech
8) applause	h) before a particular time, or before doing a particular thing

9) subtitles	i) a piece of writing that is intended to be acted in a theatre or on radio or television
--------------	---

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

- 1) The best thing about the movie is its _____.
- 2) There's no entertainment quite like Broadway _____.
- 3) "Did you see the ____ on Thursday?" "No, I went on Wednesday night."
- 4) If you've come to buy _____ for tonight's performance, please join the queue.
- 5) She'd _____ a table for four at their favourite restaurant.
- 6) If you're going to come, please let me know _____.
- 7) So let's hear some _____ for these talented young performers.
- 8) The Chinese movie was shown with English _____.
- 9) The British Academy Television Award for Best Entertainment _____ is an award given out by the British Academy of Film and Television Arts at their annual ceremony.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read text about history of cinematography and be ready to do tasks below.



History Of Cinematography

Cinema is much younger than theatre. It was born at the end of the 19th century. The first people who showed the first movies to a paying public were the Lumiere Brothers of France. They did this on the 20th February 1896 at the Grand Cafe, Boulevard des Capucines, Paris. This was the first cinema show and it was quickly followed by many others in all parts of the world. All the 1996 we celebrated the hundredth anniversary of cinematography.



The first films showed moving people and transport or newsreels of processions and wars, and short comedies. In 1901, France was the first country to produce a dramatic film, “The Story of a Crime”, which was followed by “The Great Train Robbery” in the United States in 1903.

At first, films were shown anywhere: in music halls, clubs and shops. By 1908, special film theatres were built to give regular programmes. At this time cinema rapidly developed in both the New and the Old World. In 1914 Charlie Chaplin made his first film “Making a Living” in the USA. At that time the world was crazy about Charlie, that was created by Charlie Spencer Chaplin. His Charlie, small and clumsy yet kind-hearted, generous and brave, has attracted the hearts of simple people in different countries. Sometimes they stood in long queues to see a film with their favourite actor. The first films in the West were mainly melodramas or comedies.



Then, in 1927, Warner Brothers in Hollywood made the first film in which an actor sang and spoke. The film was called Jazz Singer. It opened a new era in films - the era of the “talkies”. The film mostly told its story with titles, but it had three songs and a short dialogue. There were long lines of people in front of the Warner Theatre in New York. The silent film was dead within a year. The first one hundred percent sound film, “Lights of New York”, appeared in 1928.

The first colour films were made in the 1930s, but the black-and-white films are made even today.

7. Match the underlined phrases in the text with definitions given below.

- a) special date on which an event occurred in some previous year;
- b) people who pay for some activity;
- c) to go or come after in the same direction;
- d) quickly;

- e) to like something very much;
- f) to become available, be published;
- g) a line of people waiting for something;
- h) without noise and sounds;
- i) act of stealing something;
- j) lacking in skill or physical coordination, who falls very often.

8. Answer the following questions:

- 1) Where and when was the first movie shown?
- 2) What were the first films about?
- 3) Which country produced the first dramatic film?
- 4) When was the first cinema built?
- 5) Who made the first “talkie” film?

9. Read the text and answer the question: What is a theatre?



Theatre

Theatre is a word with a magic ring. It calls up a bright and exciting picture. It may be of people in holiday spirit streaming down the aisles of the playhouse. It may be of the wonders hidden behind the folds of the front curtain. Or it may portray the hushed and eager audience, waiting for the house lights to dim.

Theatre magic also works its spell on the other side of the curtain, behind the footlights. Anyone who has ever been a part of this world knows the thrills of life backstage. No one can forget the excitement that mounts steadily until the moment when the stage manager finally signals, “Curtain going up!”

There are many different kinds of theatre performances. Circus, carnival, night club, fair, vaudeville, musical comedy, ballet, modern dance, opera, and operetta are all forms of theatre. Motion pictures, television, and radio present all these forms.

Some people go to the theatre to laugh, to relax, to escape from their everyday worries and cares. Others go to be emotionally stirred, to live through the troubles and crises of the characters on the stage. Still others seek adventure and

excitement. Some are curious to find out how other people live. Some go to learn, to be taught a moral lesson. As the French actor Louis Jouvet said, “Faced with the mystery of life, men invented the theatre.”

10. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) What pictures can the word “theatre” call up?
- 2) What are the forms of theatrical activities?
- 3) Why do people go to the theatre?
- 4) Louis Jouvet said, “Faced with the mystery of life, men invented the theatre.” Do you agree with him? Why?

Writing

11. Write an essay. (You should write at least 250 words).

a. Some people opine that cinema will eventually lose its appeal to mass people and very few people will go to cinema halls. Do you agree or disagree with this view? Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

b. For and against theatre. Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Speaking

12. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) Is cinema a popular form of entertainment in your country? How often do you go to the cinema?
- 2) What kinds of films do you enjoy?
- 3) How often do you watch films?
- 4) What do you like and dislike about the theatre?
- 5) Are theatre tickets easy to get in your country?

13. Describe a worth watching theatrical performance. You should say:

- what the play was about;

- where it took place;
- how the acting and quality of the production was;

and explain why it was worth watching.

14. Work with a partner. Discuss the following questions: Do you think the cinema has increased or decreased in popularity in recent years? In your opinion, will this trend continue into the future?

Reading (CEE)

15. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.

MOVIES

1. This is a prime example of what can be called a Quality Awful Film. This is one of those movies that have you wondering. Long before the actors signed up and the locations were chosen and the sets were built and the filming began, how did someone not say, “Um, we have a big problem with this story”?

2. While the complex special effects shots and stunt work keep you on the edge of your seat, you can’t shake that feeling that it’s all one Wile E. Coyote gag from a *Looney Tunes* cartoon. If this is the end, this is a good one... but, of course, another sequel has already been announced.

3. Directed by Tim Johnson, it has a bright, candy-coloured look, with a few fancy 3-D effects and some wonderfully detailed “sets.” Steve Martin voices Smek. Jennifer Lopez lends her voice to the role of Tip’s mother. The soundtrack features a number of Rihanna tunes. Anyone over 10 will see the plot twists a mile away. Kids will enjoy a goofy race of aliens called Boovs, the rainbows of colours and the music.

4. It’s a film about a scenarist worried about writing a romantic comedy script because he’s never been in love, even as he falls for someone.

It's a smart script, but it's also completely overwritten, as every line feels like it's been carefully crafted to be absolutely hilarious. Thankfully, the cast adds some charm to the screen, and the genuinely witty script keeps the audience laughing.

5. It's long, loud, and overloaded with effects. What it doesn't have is any sense of going above and beyond. Unlike some other entries in the Marvel universe, it doesn't transcend its boundaries. Fans of the series will be pleased, but those looking in from the outside of comic-book culture will find themselves looking at their watches.

6. It's a perfectly friendly comedy. It's not as funny as the first film, but it is funny enough. But for some reason, it has become subject to some of the most sarcastic reviews in recent memory. Reading over a sampling of them, it is difficult to figure out why. At least audiences seem to like Blart's latest adventure.

Which movie _____?

- A. is based on a poor plot
- B. is boring for part of the audience
- C. will have a continuation
- D. is appreciated by young viewers
- E. is a story of a screenwriter
- F. has been unfairly criticized
- G. was shot on a location in space
- H. boasts positive reviews

16. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C, or D).

KING KONG BASED ON TRUE STORY

"Elements of the 1933 Kong movie are based on the 1926 real-life expedition of William Douglas Burden, a trustee of the American Museum of

Natural History,” says Gregg Mitman, a professor of the history of science and medical history at UW-Madison and an expert on how animals are portrayed in popular culture.

I don't know if he was a real adventurer or not, but he did what no one had done before. Captured a mythical creature thought only to exist in superstition and fairy tales.

“Burden traveled to Indonesia to film and capture the Komodo dragon, which he thought was the closest living relative of dinosaurs,” he says. “When Burden brought back two live Komodo specimen and housed them in the Bronx Zoo, they died. Meridan Cooper, producer of the 1933 film version of Kong, wrote at the time, 'I immediately thought of doing the same thing with a giant gorilla.’”

Correspondence indicated that Burden attributed the Komodo dragon's death to modern civilization. “This is why Cooper chose the Empire State Building and modern airplanes to kill off Kong. They were fitting symbols of civilization and the machine age that many feared were destroying nature,” stated Mitman.

The film's enduring appeal could be based on our endless hope for happiness, which in this case is the opportunity for love between the beauty and the beast. It is this unrequited love that makes the story believable and so very human. The tale begins on an island paradise – unspoiled by modern man. The current movie builds on the 1976 version and the 1933 classic original. Kong is reminiscent of the restorative properties of nature in all its glory.

“The explorers believed that through hunting, with the camera or the gun in remote regions of the earth, following in the footsteps of Teddy Roosevelt, that their own manhood, threatened by material comfort and moral complacency, could be restored,” Mitman adds. “In the wilds of nature, the

trappings of civilization might be shed, one's character laid bare and a more authentic self found.”

William Douglas Burden described his first encounter with the Komodo Dragon like this: “Behold the Living Dragon, the Komodo Dragon. Living on a tiny island called Komodo, the ancestors of these giant lizards were walking the earth in prehistoric times as long as 40-60 million years ago. While they can not fly or breathe fire, Komodo Dragons can grow up to ten feet long and weigh as much as four hundred pounds. Armed with razor sharp teeth, the real-life dragon is capable of swallowing up to 80 % of its own body weight in one meal.

“He approached step by step, the great bulk of his body held clear of the ground...the black beady eyes flashing in their deep sockets... A hoary customer, black as dead lava... Occasionally, he stoppec and raised himself on those iron forelegs to look around....

Nearer he came and nearer... with grim head swinging heavily from side to side. I remembered all the fantastic stories I had heard of these creatures attacking both men and horses, and was in re way reassured. Now listening to the short hissing that came like a gust of evil wind, and observing the action of that darting, snake-like tongue, that seemed to sense the very fear that held me, I was affected in a manner not easy to relate....

The creature was now less than five yards away, and its subtle reptilian smell was in my nostrils. Too late to leap from hiding-if I did, he would surely spring upon me, rendering me and devouring my remains as he had devoured the dead deer. Better to take my chances where I lay, so I closed my eye; and waited.”

7. The story of King Kong was inspired by William Douglas Burden's...

A. scientific research.

B. search and exploits.

C. writings and reports.

D. photos and paintings.

8. *The animals brought by Burden...*

A. were extremely solitary.

B. died in captivity.

C. survived in the Zoo.

D. were bred in the Zoo.

9. *The highlighted word complacency is closest in meaning to...*

A. indifference.

B. selfishness.

C. calmness.

D. self-satisfaction.

10. *According to the description, the Komodo Dragon can eat... in one meal.*

A. a whale

B. several elephants

C. the shoals of sharks

D. a body of a hoofed animal

11. *The author implies that William Burden...*

A. was a cowardly person.

B. was not a courageous traveller.

C. was not a brave adventurer.

D. was a daring explorer.

Use of English (CEE)

17. Read and complete the text below. For each empty space (12-23) choose the correct answer (A, B, Cor D).

THE RECENT RUN OF POP-UP CINEMA INNOVATIONS

The Archipelago Cinema has already helped (12) _____ to combine a film with time spent on open water by floating its (13) _____ off the coast of Thailand. For those residing in inland locations, however, the UK-based Hot Tub Cinema could encourage city dwellers to grab their swimwear before heading to a viewing.

Just like the Achipelago Cinema, the service presents films al fresco – having usee the rooftop of East London young professionals'community Netil360 for its most recent (14) _____ – allowing attendees to enjoy the view as well as the (15) _____ movie. With several hot tubs now in place, visitors can also enjoy a relaxing Jacuzzi with friends at the same time. Showing classic films (16) _____ Top Gun and Anchorman, the service is (17) _____ to hire by businesses and individuals.

A Magnificent Revolution's Cycle-in Cinema is an effort to screen movies across the UK using just the power generated by bicycle-pedaling (18) _____.

Similar in many ways to the dance-powered nightclub, Magnificent Revolution's Cycle-in Cinema taps the kinetic energy of its participants to power the (19) _____. Viewers can simply ride to a screening on their favourite cycle, hook it into the on-site generator and start pedaling. While the resulting energy powers the performance, the movie's (20) _____ is broadcast using a wireless transmitter that can be heard by (21) _____ members via mobile phone or FM radio. Events are free, with a suggested donation GBP 5; a variety of drinks and locally sourced (22) _____ are typically for sale.

There have been (23) _____ attempts to spice up a trip to the cinema in recent times – from sensory eating experiences to pedal-powered screens. Hot Tub Cinema has seen its events selling out, indicating that perhaps there is still space in the market for niche entertainment ideas like this one.

12	A	movie viewers	B	movie lovers	C	movie makers	D	movie producers
----	---	---------------	---	--------------	---	--------------	---	-----------------

13	A	monitor	B	screen	C	shield	D	television set
14	A	sittings	B	sessions	C	showings	D	seance
15	A	failed	B	paid	C	chargeable	D	required
16	A	so	B	so as	C	such	D	such as
17	A	available	B	accessible	C	reasonable	D	simple
18	A	spectators	B	viewers	C	onlookers	D	playgoers
19	A	entertainment	B	pastime	C	merriment	D	amusement
20	A	racking track	B	sound	C	soundtrack	D	tracking
21	A	audience	B	public	C	turnout	D	spectators
22	A	appetizers	B	savoury	C	popcorn	D	snacks
23	A	numeral	B	numerous	C	numerical	D	numbers

Communication practice: writing an essay on the meaning of museums for the education, describing your visit to a museum;

Vocabulary: collections;

Museums

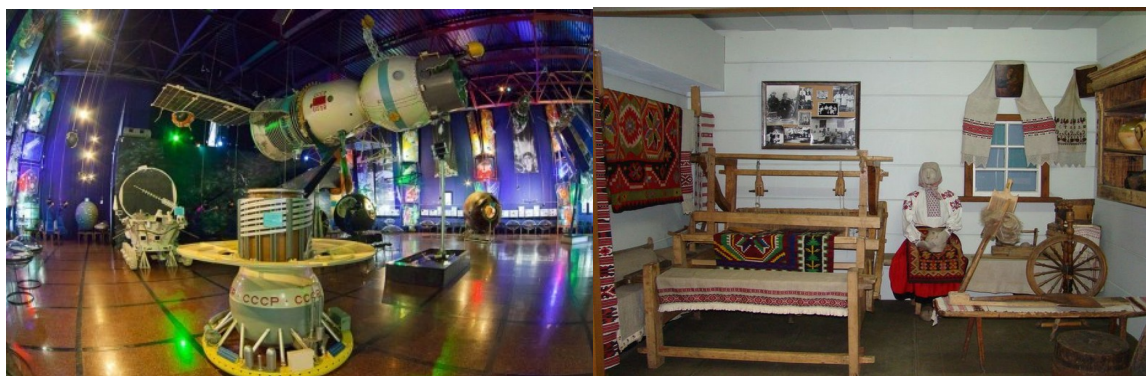


A living civilization creates; a dying, builds museums.

Martin H. Fischer

Warming-up

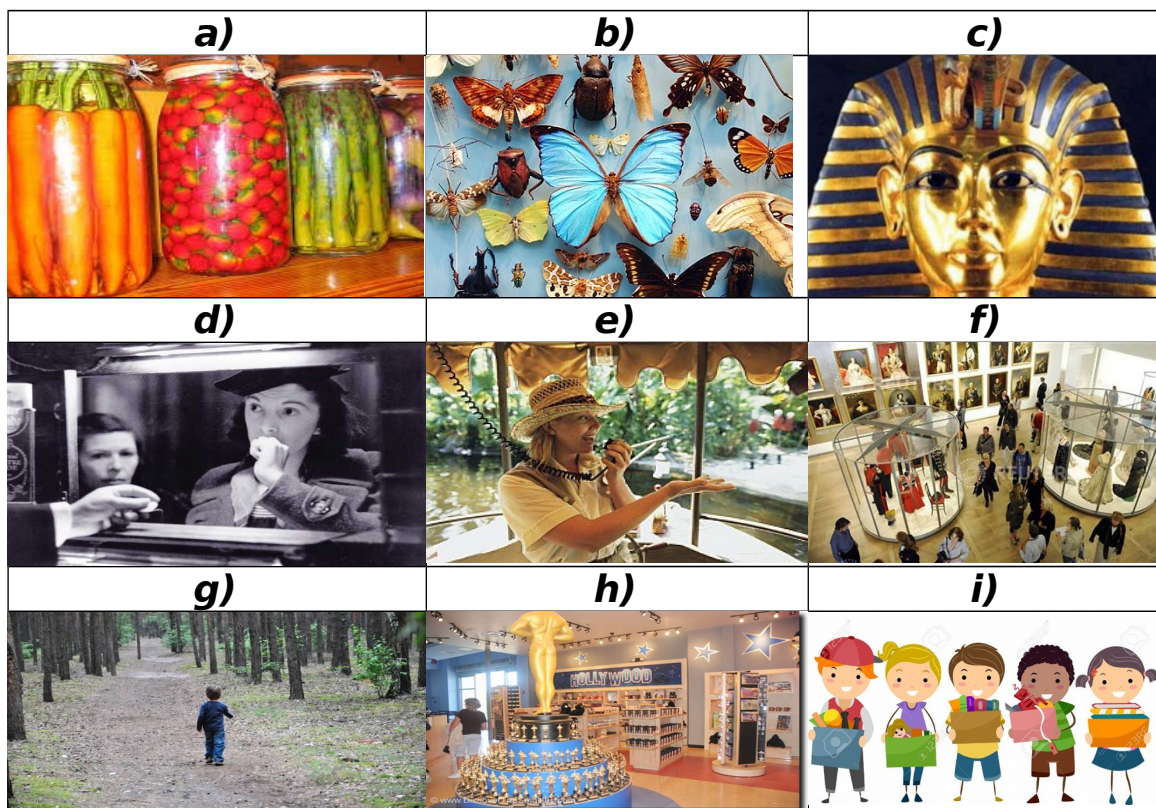
1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. Are there many (or, any) museums in your country (hometown)? Do you think museums are useful for visitors to your hometown/country?



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) an admission fee	4) a gift shop	7) preservation
2) a collection	5) an artifact (artefact – UK)	8) donation
3) an exhibition	6) to wander (around)	9) a tour guide



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
1. preservation	a) a person employed to show tourists around places of interest
2. a gift shop	b) a public display of works of art or items of interest held in a museum or gallery for people to see
3. a donation	c) the fee charged to enter a place
4. a collection	d) an object made by a human being, of cultural or historical interest
5. an exhibition	e) maintaining something in its original or existing state
6. an admission fee	f) something that you give in order to help a person or organization
7. a tour guide	g) to walk slowly across or around an area, usually without clear purpose
8. an artifact	h) a group of accumulated paintings, documents, or artifacts grouped together by a particular theme
9. to wander (around)	i) a shop that sells items appropriate as gifts

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task**2.**

- 1) By exhibiting _____ from the past, museums can teach us a lot about different periods in history.
- 2) The British Museum _____ totals at least 8 million objects.
- 3) Our _____ was very informative!
- 4) There is a recommended _____ of \$ 2.
- 5) As The Mona Lisa is over 500 years old, there are many people working on its _____.
- 6) I would like to visit the Sherlock Holmes _____ at the Museum of London in October.
- 7) On Saturday I enjoyed _____ around the Metropolitan Museum of Art.
- 8) Many museums in London do not have _____.
- 9) My favourite thing about a trip to the museum is visiting the _____!

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.**Reading****6. Read the text and answer the questions:****The British Museum**

Sir Hans Sloane collected everything: rare books and pictures, precious stones, stuffed animals, birds, butterflies, ancient things. He was a great collector. He died in 1753 and the King bought his collection for £20,000. This was the beginning of the British Museum. It was opened to the public in 1759 and was the first public museum. The British Museum is a treasure house of old, interesting and magnificent objects collected all over the world. A winged lion is the heaviest exhibit in the museum. It weighs 16 tons. The tallest exhibit is the totem pole which is 11 meters high. The stone tools from Africa are the oldest exhibits. They are more than a million years old. The British Museum has a rare Roman silver mirror. There are about half a

million coins in the British Museum. You can also admire beautiful vases, amphorae, pots made of white porcelain from China, Greece and other countries. Today, the British Museum has grown to become one of the largest museums in the world, covering an area of over 92,000 m² (990,000 sq. ft.). There are nearly one hundred galleries open to the public, representing 2 miles (3.2 km) of exhibition space.

7. Answer the following questions

- 1) Who started the collection which grew into the British Museum?
- 2) When was the museum opened to the public?
- 3) What things can you find there?
- 4) What is the area of this museum?
- 5) How many galleries are opened to the public?

8. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) Sir Hans Sloane collected only rare books and pictures.
- 2) 1573 was the beginning of the British Museum.
- 3) The British Museum is a treasure house of old, interesting and magnificent objects collected all over the world.
- 4) The tallest exhibit is the totem pole which is 111 meters high.
- 5) The British Museum has a rare Roman golden mirror.

Writing

9. Write an essay:

a. Some people think that museums should be enjoyable places to entertain people, while others believe that the purpose of museums is to educate. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

b. Many museums and historical sites are mainly visited by tourists rather than local people. Why is this? What can be done to encourage local people to visit museums and historical sites? Give reasons for your answer

and include any relevant examples from your own experience or knowledge (Write at least 250 words).

Speaking

10. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) Do you think museums should be free to enter? Why? Why not?
- 2) Do you prefer going to museums alone or with others? Why?
- 3) Would you like to work in the museum? Why? Why not?
- 4) What's the best museum you've ever been to? Tell about it?
- 5) What kinds of museums are there in your town? describe and describe.

11. Describe a museum that you have visited. You should say:

- when you visited the museum;
- describe the museum;
- how you felt after going there;

and describe your experience of the visit.

12. Work with a partner. Discuss the following questions: What benefits can students gain from visiting museums? How do you think most students feel about visiting a museum? Are museums more educational now than they were when your parents were young?

Reading (CEE)

13. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.

1. Museum of Rocks and Minerals

Visit one of the top mineral exhibits in the nation. Exquisite minerals, crystals, fossils, meteorites, fluorescents and the "Best of the N.W." are all

here for you to enjoy. Just 15 minutes west of Portland on Hwy. 26, take exit 61 to the stop, turn right, go one block then left onto Groveland Drive, follow 1.3 miles to the Museum located on the right.

Admission: \$ 8.00, Seniors (60+) \$ 7.00, Students (5-17) \$ 6.00, Veterans and active Military \$ 5.00, 4 & under free.

Open: Monday through Friday from 9a.m. to 6 p.m.

2. History Museum

Explore Oregon's fascinating history at the Oregon Historical Society's History Museum, located on the historic Park Blocks in downtown Portland. The museum is home to many exhibits, including the award-winning exhibit *Oregon My Oregon*, and the brand new permanent exhibit, *Oregon Voices: Change and Challenge in Modern Oregon History*. Featuring the latest technology, visitors will create their own museum experience, exploring films, photographs, recordings, and digital documents using touch screens. The past and present come to life at the Oregon History Museum.

Open: Tuesday through Saturday from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. and Sunday from 12 to 5 p.m.

3. Desert Museum

Explore the nature, culture and spirit of the High Desert through fun, indoor and outdoor exhibits with special programs for all ages. Meet a bobcat, lynx, owls, eagles, porcupines, reptiles, others and more animals close-up inside the more than 100, 000-square-foot museum and scenic, forested trails. Experience the Spirit of the West through our immersive walk through time exploring the history of the High Desert through scenes of Native Americans, explorers, pioneers, miners and other people of the West. With a café and Museum store too. See website for rates and hours.

4. Children's Museum

Portland Children's Museum is the museum that doesn't act like a museum. You won't find any velvet ropes inside, and playing with our exhibits is strongly encouraged. Every activity is designed to encourage children to play and wonder. Make a splash in *Water Works*; explore *Twilight Trail*; care for a furry friend in *Pet Hospital*; shop and cook in *Grasshopper Grocery* and *Butterfly Bistro*; sculpt a creation in *Clay Studio* and so much more. Special exhibits will include Dinosaurs: Land of Fire and Ice and Outdoor Adventure.

Admission: \$ 6; Sat-Sun \$ 8

Open every day except Thanksgiving, Christmas and July, 4

5. Museum of Science and Industry

Founded in 1944, the Oregon Museum of Science and Industry (OMSI) is one of the nation's leading science museums, a world-class tourist attraction, and an award-winning educational resource. Offering 219,000 square feet of brain-powered fun, five enormous halls bring science to life with hundreds of exhibits and displays. Guests are invited to experience an earthquake, watch lab demos, enjoy a film in five-story OMNIMAX Dome Theatre, explore the universe in the Northwest's largest planetarium, and even tour a real submarine! The OMSI also illuminates the science of food! Phone to order presentations for groups 0541 39 45 39.

6. Evergreen Aviation and Space Museum

The Evergreen Museum Campus strives to inspire and educate students of all ages, while also preserving aerospace history and honouring the patriotic service of our veterans. The Campus includes an aviation and space museum with more than 250 aircraft and artifacts, a digital 3D theatre, and a waterpark. The *Wings & Waves Waterpark* has 10 waterslides, a wave pool, and the *H₂O Science Centre* dedicated to teaching students about the power

of water. The facility features nearly 70,000-square-feet of educational fun, highlighted by a massive Boeing 747 that rests on the top of the building.

Open daily.

Which museum _____?

- A. provides an opportunity to have a snack
- B. receives visitors on high days and holidays
- C. offers discount prices for different age groups
- D. allows visitors to touch the exhibits
- E. ensures an opportunity to shoot a film
- F. requires an advance reservation for a collective visit
- G. gives a chance to participate in scientific experiments
- H. welcomes visitors six days a week

14. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

THE TERRACOTTA ARMY

You have probably heard of the so-called “terracotta army”, the amazing collection of Chinese figures made from clay. The statues are of soldiers, artists and other workers, and are the size of real people. Their chance discovery, over thirty years ago by a farmer digging a well in Xi’an in north-west China, has been described as one of the greatest historical discoveries of the twentieth century.

The terracotta army dates from the time of the First Emperor of China, over two thousand years ago. Emperor Zhen of Qin became the ruler when he was just thirteen. He was a remarkable man. He unified China, and gave the country common weights, measures and currency. He started the Great Wall of China as a defense against attack. He created the terracotta army, which included soldiers horses and chariots, as well as other clay people and animals, because he believed in life after death and he wanted to continue to

be an emperor after he died. It is said that he re-created his whole empire under the ground, with rivers made of mercury and a roof filled with drawings of stars.

The area where the terracotta army was found, outside the First Emperor's tomb, is said to contain at least seven thousands of these clay statues, but so far, only about one thousand of these fragile figures have been excavated. It still offers archeologists buried treasures such as two recently discovered clay musicians. Originally, all of the Emperor's terracotta people were painted in bright colors, but over time most of the paint has gone from the soldiers. Today the figures are mainly gray.

The clay figures of the terracotta army are very popular. Last year, seventeen of the terracotta figures – the largest group ever to leave China – were sent to the British Museum in London. They were flown in four separate planes and were part of an exhibition called “The First Emperor”. Replicas of the terracotta soldiers can even be seen in the entrance to an office building in New York

7. *When was the terracotta army first found?*

- A. 10 years ago
- B. 30 years ago
- C. 50 years ago
- D. 100 years ago

8. *In paragraph 2 the word “stars” means:*

- A. Famous people
- B. A filled roof
- C. Objects in the sky
- D. Acts in a film

9. *Archeologists in Xi'an have found:*

- A. Some clay musicians

B. The first emperor of china

C. A whole empire

D. A mercury river

10. *The Chinese government probably sent only a small number of clay figures to the British Museum because they:*

A. Break easily

B. Are not interesting

C. Explain Chinese history

D. Are all the same

11. *According to the text, this is the first time the Chinese government has:*

A. Given so many figures to a foreign museum

B. Allowed foreign archeologists into China

C. Used planes to transport the figures

D. Advertised their findings in China

Use of English (CEE)

15. Read and complete the text below. For each empty space (12-21) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

BREAKING THE VASE

Mr Nigel Williams, (12) _____ chief conservator of ceramics, is about to break a Roman glass vase, worth (13) _____ pounds, into more than 200 pieces and then put it together again. The Portland Vase, made of blue and white glass by the sculptor Dioscourides, (14) _____ into 200 pieces by a drop-out from Trinity College, Dublin, while it was on show in the British Museum in 1845. It was pieced together by the (15) _____ restorer, John Doubleday, but a century later the glue began to weaken and, in 1949, the vase was re-assembled by the conservator James

Axtell. Now the 1940s adhesive has become brittle and yellow and Mr Williams (16) _____ how he will (17) _____ the vase apart and achieve a near perfect restoration that will last 200 years – (18) _____ scores of tiny fragments (19) _____ out by Doubleday.

'It is the most difficult restoration I (20) _____ in 28 years,' he said.

Mr Williams will begin by (21) _____ the vase in a paper mould and placing it in an atmosphere of solvent which will release the joins. With the vase still in its mould, he will then remove tapes (22) _____ over each crack inside the vase and fish out the pieces, numbering and recording their positions. He will then replace the pieces after painting each edge with a glue that will not become fast until he (23) _____, each is in exactly the right position, held by sticky tape. The tiny extra fragments will be positioned (24) _____ tweezers which hold each piece with compressed air. When the vase is complete it will be 'shot' with ultraviolet light (25) _____ the glue.

Although Mr Williams supervises a team of 12 conservators, the vase restoration will be his alone. He expects it (26) _____ 40 per cent of his time for the rest of the year.

12	A	the Britain's Museum	B	the British Museum	C	the British Museum's	D	the Britain Museum
13	A	several million	B	several millions	C	several million's	D	several's million
14	A	has smashed	B	was smashing	C	smashed	D	was smashed
15	A	museums's	B	museum	C	museum's	D	museums'
16	A	has explained	B	was explained	C	had explained	D	explained
17	A	take	B	put	C	get	D	took
18	A	is including	B	includes	C	including	D	included
19	A	leaves	B	leave	C	left	D	leaving

20	A	have attempted	B	are attempting	C	has attempted	D	attempted
21	A	encases	B	encasing	C	to encase	D	encased
22	A	is placed	B	places	C	placing	D	placed
23	A	is satisfied	B	satisfied	C	satisfying	D	will be satisfied
24	A	is using	B	uses	C	using	D	used
25	A	activating	B	to activate	C	activates	D	activated
26	A	to be taken	B	takes	C	taking	D	to take

Communication practice: writing a film review,
discussing film genres;

Vocabulary: film genres;

Grammar: Modal phrases

FILMS



**Everyone has the attitude that
movies aren't just disposable
entertainment - they can really mean
something.....**

Joseph Gordon-Levitt

Warming-up

**1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the
photographs and say what topic both photos are
connected to. Why do you think some films are still
popular a long time after they were made?**



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) adventure film	4) romantic comedy	7) war film
2) action	5) cartoon	8) horror
3) biopic	6) science fiction (sci-fi)	9) documentary

a)	b)	c)
d)	e)	f)
g)	h)	i)

Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	--

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word-combinations</i>	<i>Definitions</i>
1) adventure film	a) a film about the future or space
2) action	b) a film, usually a funny one, made using characters and images that are drawn
3) biopic	c) a film with lots of guns and explosions
4) romantic comedy	d) film concerned with warfare, typically about naval, air, or land battles, with combat scenes
5) cartoon	e) a film in which very frightening or unnatural things happen, for example dead people coming to life and people being murdered
6) science fiction	f) a film about real life
7) war film	g) a film that gives facts and information about a subject
8) horror	h) a light and humorous film, whose central plot is a happy love story
9) documentary	i) a film about lots of travelling and exciting or dangerous events

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task 2.

1) An example of a _____ is the movie "What's Love Got To Do With It", about Tina Turner's life.

2) The period of 1990s and 2000s was a boom time for the _____, one that produced many hit movies Pretty Woman, Notting Hill, 50 First Dates, Sleepless in Seattle.

3) _____ often explores the potential consequences of scientific and other innovations.

4) His daughter enjoys watching _____ in the cinema at the weekends.

5) Each year, new _____ come out that are designed to terrify, with evil characters bent on death and destruction.

6) Polish writer and filmmaker Bolesław Matuszewski was among those who identified the mode of _____.

7) European actors such as Jean-Claude Van Damme (Bloodsport), French Jean Reno (Ronin and Mission: Impossible), Swedish Dolph Lundgren (Universal Soldier), Irish Colin Farrell (SWAT), and English Jason Statham (The Transporter) appeared in a number of _____ in the 1990s and 2000s.

8) Many _____ have been produced with the cooperation of a nation's military forces.

9) _____ are commonly set in a period background and may include adapted stories of historical or fictional adventure heroes within the historical context.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

7. Read the text and answer the questions that follow.



What's a Film without Popcorn

Popcorn has been associated with cinemas and films for as long as we can remember. But where did this connection begin and will it carry on into the future?

Popcorn became a popular snack food in North America in the 19th century and was sold at entertainment sites like circuses and fairs. No kitchen was needed to prepare it and once the mobile steam powered popcorn maker was invented, it became possible to mass produce the snack. Popcorn had an appealing smell when popped and this attracted many people to buy it.

In the 1930s, people began flocking to the cinema but at first, popcorn was not sold inside the cinemas. Cinema owners wanted to protect the costly carpets that they had put in their cinemas. They were also concerned that the sound of people eating snacks would disturb the other people watching the film. So, enterprising salesmen set up popcorn machines outside the buildings. As more and more people began buying popcorn on their way into the cinema, cinema owners started to understand that they could make money from the popular snack. As a result, they decided to allow the salesmen to sell popcorn in the cinema lobby for a daily fee. Eventually, cinemas began selling snacks themselves. This decision helped save many of the cinema owners from going out of business.

Today, popcorn is still economically important to cinemas. Because popcorn is so cheap to make, cinemas make a lot of profits on every box they sell. Yet, there are those that suggest that popcorn in cinemas may be on

its way out. In recent years, luxury cinemas have become increasingly popular. These cinemas try to give people a more “exclusive” experience by serving gourmet food in addition to traditional popcorn.

Yet despite this development, it is unlikely that popcorn will vanish completely from cinemas. For many of us, eating popcorn is an integral part of the experience of watching a film. Even when we watch a film on TV at home, we often make ourselves some microwave popcorn. Old habits, it seems, are hard to break!

8. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) Where did popcorn become popular?
- 2) What were the reasons that cinema owners did not want to sell popcorn?
- 3) Why did cinema owners eventually agree to sell popcorn?
- 4) Why is popcorn economically important to cinemas?
- 5) Is popcorn popular now?

9. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) Popcorn has been sold in cinemas since the 19th century.
- 2) Cinema owners paid salesmen to sell popcorn in the cinema lobby.
- 3) Selling popcorn is very profitable.
- 4) Today popcorn isn't still economically important to cinemas.
- 5) It is likely that popcorn will vanish completely from cinemas.

Writing

10. What is your favourite film of all time? Write a short review and give your opinion about the film and say whether you would recommend watching it (140 - 190 words in an appropriate style).

Speaking

11. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) What kinds of films do you enjoy?
- 2) Do you prefer watching films at home or at the cinema?
- 3) Has your taste in films changed as you've got older?
- 4) Have you seen any good films recently?
- 5) Could you live without ever seeing another film again? Why/not?

12. Describe a film you found interesting (write a review). You should say:

- when you saw this film;
- why you decided to see this film;
- what happened in the film, what was the central theme of the film;

and explain why you found this film interesting.

13. Work with a partner. Discuss films using adjectives in the box

<i>amazing</i>	<i>impressive</i>	<i>horrible</i>	<i>fantastic</i>	<i>remarkable</i>
<i>sensitive</i>	<i>extraordinary</i>	<i>delightful</i>	<i>terrible</i>	<i>exciting</i>

Reading (CEE)**14. Read the texts below. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.***1. Cucumber Man*

The Story of a man who comes back from his grocery shopping trip and is looking forward to watching some TV when a strange humming noise leads him to his fridge and then to a cucumber which appears to be imbued with strange powers. Will this prove to herald a new chapter in human-vegetable relations? Is a Cucumber actually a fruit? And what bearing does this have on whether you can deduct petrol from your income tax? 'Cucumber Man' starts so quietly you may think the sound is off, and depicts a life so without incident that the advent of a special cucumber is something even more interesting than what's on TV. However the noise, weirdness and paranoia quickly escalate to crisis levels.

2. *The Claim*

An epic love story set against the wintry backdrop of the Sierra Nevada Mountains in the early days of California. Dillon, a pioneer, defies the harsh surroundings in search of gold. Having struck it rich, he establishes a thriving mining town called Kingdom Come. But blind ambition and greed catch up to him in the form three strangers that arrive in town. A surveyor hoping to extend the Central Pacific Railroad through Kingdom Come, threatens to destroy any future the town has.

3. *The Art of Woo*

Concealing her working-class upbringing, young, ambitious Alessa Woo poses as a high-rolling Asian heiress, even though she lives in a decidedly low-end apartment and cannot even make the rent. Fortunately, the landlady's son, Steph, is sweet on her along with a bevy of other potential suitors, including Nathan, a particularly dogged would-be boyfriend who has camped out on her doorstep. She rejects one and all because they do not meet up with her rather strict fiduciary standards. One day, talented native-Canadian artist Ben Crowchild moves into the adjacent apartment. Inevitably, the love sparks fly just as Alessa catches the eye of a fantastically wealthy bachelor. Will Alessa choose love over money?

4. *Grizzly Falls*

In this family-oriented outdoor story, Bryan Brown plays Tyrone, a hunter who captures a handful of grizzly bear cubs. However, Tyrone didn't count on the tenacity of the cubs' mother, who retaliates by kidnapping Tyrone's son. When Tyrone sets out to find his son, fearing the worst, the bear proves a kind and capable companion, guiding the boy through the wilderness and showing him the ways of survival in the wild. Shot amidst the rugged surroundings of Vancouver, British Columbia, *Grizzly Falls* also features Richard Harris, Oliver Tobias, and Tom Jackson.

5. *I Shouldn't Be Alive. Frozen at 20,000 Feet.*

Re-enactments of the real-life tale of three British climbers who become

trapped on America's highest mountain when the weather turns against them. One has to make the difficult decision - stay with his friends and freeze to death or go down the mountain alone risking his own life to try to save them all. After a night in a cave, the climber develops snow blindness and another volunteers to go down to base camp but breaks both his legs in a fall.

6. *Twister*

Best experienced in a theater, the nail-biting, blow-the-audience-out-of-their-seats computer generated graphics, cutting edge sound and other special effects are designed to take viewers straight into the roaring funnel of a gigantic tornado. In order to focus on special effects and action, the story is simple and the characters are drawn in broad strokes with little depth. Bill and Jo Harding, advanced storm chasers on the brink of divorce, must join together to create an advanced weather alert system by putting themselves in the cross-hairs of extremely violent tornadoes.

Which of the above films would be a suitable choice for a fan of...

- A. western
- B. adventure
- C. disaster
- D. science fiction
- E. period drama
- F. romantic comedy
- G. docudrama
- H. biopic

15. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C, D).

Pixar's Animated Films

Just like Pixar's other animated films, WALL-E tells a story that both adults and children can enjoy. Although it has a serious message, showing what might happen to our planet if we don't take care of it, there is also a lot of humour.

The story begins on Earth about 800 years into the future. There are no humans anymore because they all left in spaceships in the 22nd century, when terrible pollution made it impossible to stay. They thought they would only be away for a few years and left behind thousands of robots to clean up the mess they had made, but the pollution was so bad that they couldn't return.

Now, 700 years later, all the robots have stopped working - except one, WALL-E, who spends most of his time picking up rubbish and putting it into piles. He has developed feelings and is very lonely, with only a pet cockroach for company.

Then, one day, a female robot, EVE, arrives in a spaceship. The humans, who are still living out in space on other spaceships, have sent her to see if there is any sign of life on Earth.

WALL-E falls in love with EVE, but it seems she does not feel anything towards him. When a spaceship comes to pick EVE up, WALL-E decides to take a chance and follow her into space - and that's where the comic adventure really starts.

WALL-E and EVE go to a much larger spaceship with a population of humans and robots. We see how living for 700 years away from their planet has changed these humans: they spend their time in chairs that float just above the floor, and have become so fat that they cannot even stand without the help of the robots. Some of the other robots are very funny, such as little M-O, who hates dirt and rushes around the spaceship cleaning things.

WALL-E starts to influence both the humans and the other robots in important ways, but this is not the place to say what happens at the end of the film: let's just say it's a happy ending for WALL-E himself, and that there are positive changes in the humans' behaviour.

7. *Who is WALL-E?*

- A. WALL-E is one of many robots that the humans left on Earth.
- B. WALL-E is the name of the spaceship.
- C. WALL-E is the only human being who survived the great pollution.

D. WALL-E is the person who takes care of Earth.

8. *What is WALL-E busy with?*

A. WALL-E is fixing the spacecraft.

B. WALL-E is collecting garbage.

C. WALL-E is making signs to the other planets.

D. WALL-E is creating stories full of humour.

9. *What differs WALL-E from the other robots?*

A. WALL-E has made friends with tiny creatures.

B. WALL-E has made a new machine.

C. WALL-E has arrived in a nice spaceship.

D. WALL-E has feelings and emotions.

10. *Who does WALL-E travel to a much bigger spaceship with?*

A. His friend.

B. His pet.

C. His mother.

D. His companions.

11. *In what way do the humans spend their days?*

A. They continue arguing about their return to Earth.

B. They spend their time sitting on the floor.

C. They discuss the ways to help EVE to come back home.

D. They only drift in a single-seat furniture and eat much.

Use of English (CEE)

16. Read the text below. For questions (12-16) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Why Watch Movies in English?

If you are a fan, of movies, you will notice that they are (12) _____ in the original. Watching a dubbed film (13) _____ as good as watching the original version. Why? Because in the original version, (14) _____ are

real. Everything is just (15) _____ the director imagined.

Learning English by watching movies is learning by input. The learning process is similar. First you get (16) _____ correct English sentences into your head. Then you can imitate them and you can make your own sentences. And isn't that why you are learning English – to be able to make your own sentences?

12	A	more better	B	much more better	C	much better	D	far much better
13	A	will never be	B	never be	C	never will be	D	will be never
14	A	the actor's voices	B	the actors voices	C	the actor voices	D	the actors'voices
15	A	like	B	as	C	how	D	alike
16	A	a lot of	B	lots of	C	a lot	D	lots

Communication practice: describing and discussing a theme park;

Vocabulary: park vocabulary;

Grammar: Adverbs and adjectives

THEME PARKS



**Park is a place to park your worries,
imbibe nature,
reminded of God's blessings and
learn to stand up
like a tree to face vagaries of life's weather**
Unknown

Warming-up

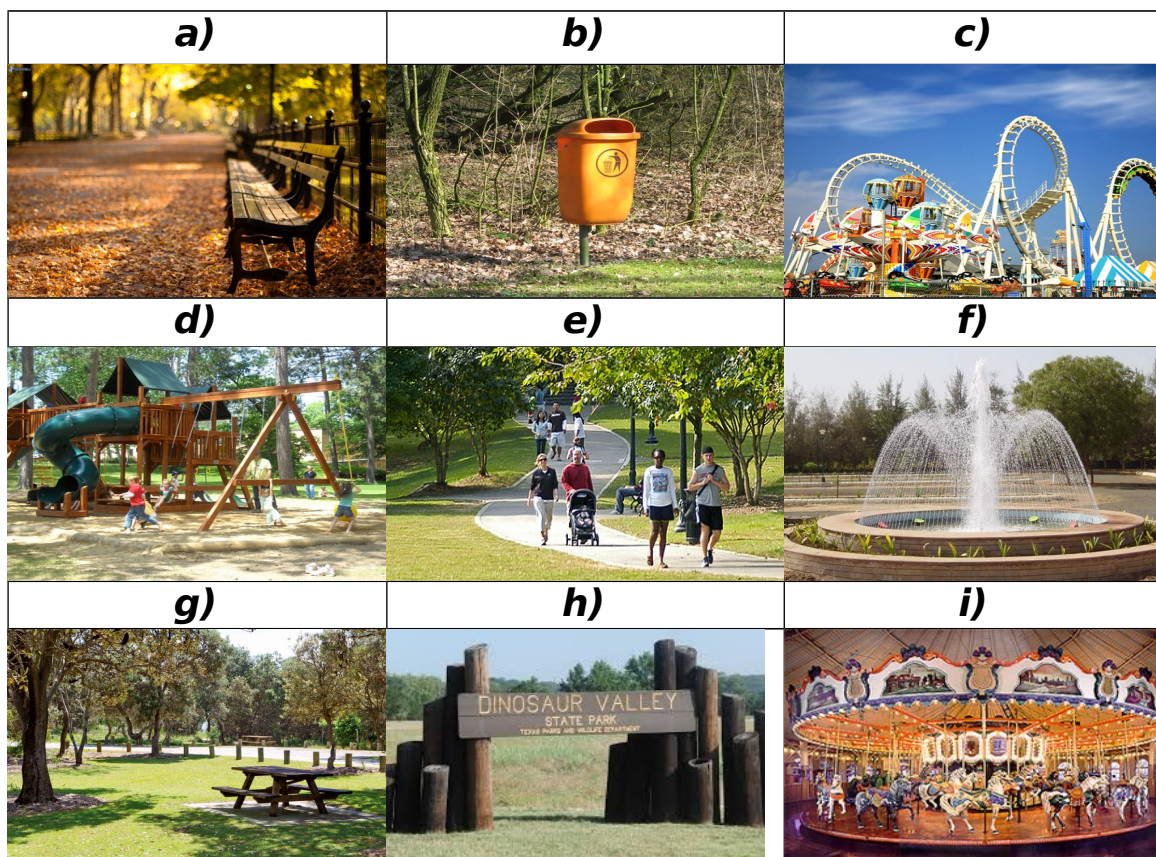
1. Work individually. Compare and contrast the photographs and say what topic both photos are connected to. Compare two photographs and to describe which situation is more enjoyable for the people involved.



Vocabulary

2. Work individually. Match the phrases (1 - 9) with pictures (a - i). Use your dictionary to check that you understand all the phrases.

1) running track	4) <i>playground</i>	7) merry-go-round (carousel)
2) picnic area	5) bench	8) fountain
3) trash can	6) national (state) park	9) amusement park



Check your answers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

3. Match the following word-combinations with the definitions.

<i>Word-combination</i>	<i>Definition</i>
1) running track	a) an area where people can eat snacks, usually in an attractive place with tables to sit at
2) picnic area	b) a large circular platform at a fairground on which there are model animals or vehicles for people to sit on or in as it turns round
3) trash can	c) an outdoor area for entertainment, with a merry-go-round, roller coaster, etc., refreshment booths, and the like
4) playground	d) a piece of ground, that is used for jogging or running
5) national (state) park	e) a stream of water that is forced up into the air through a small hole, especially for decorative effect, or the structure in a lake or pool from which this flows

6) merry-go-round (carousel)	f) a place with a specific design to allow children to play there
7) amusement park	g) a long seat of wood or metal that two or more people can sit on
8) bench	h) a container that holds materials that have been thrown away
9) fountain	i) a large area of land which is protected by the government because of its natural beauty, plants, or animals, and which the public can usually visit

4. Complete the sentences with phrases from task

2.

- 1) There was a picture of the Trevi _____ on the front of the book.
- 2) Some parks built in big cities are very large. These can have fountains or _____.
- 3) The _____ is comprised of 68 hand-made horses, all of which jump
- 4) The old man fell asleep on the _____ in the park.
- 5) Meet me at the _____ ack at five o'clock. You won't recognize me. I'm so thin!
- 6) In the garden the family also have a large trampoline and a big wooden _____ area featuring swings and a climbing frame.
- 7) Tom threw his half-eaten sandwich into the _____.
- 8) Liseberg is one of the leading _____ in Europe and offers entertainment, attractions, restaurants and accommodation.
- 9) Future development of the buildings will also be restricted because of its position in a _____.

5. Make up sentences of your own with word-combinations from task 2.

Reading

6. Read the article quickly and answer the question: What is the purpose of the article?

- a. to educate the reader

- b. to inform and entertain the reader
- c. to encourage people to visit China



It's a Small World

This week, in our series on the world's most famous theme parks, we are visiting The Window of the World theme park in Shenzhen, China.

This certainly is a theme park with a difference. The Window of the World contains over 130 replicas of the most famous natural and man-made sites in the world, all squeezed onto about 480,000 square metres. Some of the replicas are the actual size of the sites while others are smaller. In one afternoon, you can visit the Eiffel Tower, walk around the Grand Canyon and marvel at the Egyptian Pyramids. The Acropolis is here along with Niagara Falls. One of the most interesting features of the park is International Street, which features Islamic Street, where you can see mosques, buildings and markets that look exactly like those found in the Arab world.

'We want visitors to see and experience places and cultures they may not be able to actually get to in person. Not everyone can visit every famous landmark in the world in one lifetime and that is why this park is attractive to many visitors, both Chinese nationals and foreigners,' commented Mr Chin, one of the managers.

The Window of the World theme park combines both fun and education. There are regular exhibitions about famous people in history, and the park often holds festivals which focus on different countries and cultural themes. Visitors also have the opportunity to try out food from all over the world in one of the many restaurants.

'This week we are holding Indian Week,' explained one of the organisers. 'Visitors can learn all about Indian culture, customs and traditions. We are offering Indian food all week and there is also a special exhibition on famous Indians in history.'

Visitors to the park not only have the opportunity to see many famous sites and learn a lot about different world cultures, but they also have the chance to take part in many adventure trips in the park.

‘We are waiting to go down the Colorado River by boat and some friends of ours are skiing in the Alpine Ski Resort,’ said one visitor. ‘We actually come from Shenzhen and we think this park is a great benefit for our region. We will probably never be able to visit all of these places ourselves, so it is really interesting for us. Some friends of ours are visiting us next week from the USA and we are going to bring them to see the park, too!’

In this theme park it really is a “small world”!

7. Answer the questions after the text.

- 1) Where is the Window of the World theme park situated?
- 2) How many replicas of the most famous natural and man-made sites in the world does it contain?
- 3) What is the purpose of the Window of the World theme park?
- 4) What can visitors learn from the Window of the World theme park?
- 5) Why is the park called a “small world”?

8. Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F) or is the information not mentioned (NM) in the text?

- 1) This article is the only one in the magazine on the topic of theme parks of the world.
- 2) All the exhibits on show are the same size as the originals.
- 3) The organisers of the park want visitors to learn something about different countries in the world.
- 4) You can try out food from different parts of China in the park.
- 5) Visitors can take part in sporting activities in the park.
- 6) The visitors are enthusiastic about the park.

Writing

9. Write descriptively using a wide and varied vocabulary. Imagine that you spent the day at a theme park. Describe what you would experience. Focus on describing the four senses:

*Sight

*Touch

*Sound

*Taste

Speaking

10. Think about your answers to these questions.

- 1) How often do you visit parks? What kinds of parks do you know?
- 2) Why are parks an important part of many towns and cities?
- 3) What do you think could be done to make parks better?
- 4) Do you think you will go to the parks more often in the future?
- 5) What theme park would you like to visit? Why?

11. Describe theme park you have visited (or you would like to visit). You should say:

- what type of park it was
- when you went there
- what you liked there the most

and say why you chose that park.

12. Work with a partner. Use the following word-combinations to talk about people you saw at a theme park.

*the kids who are on a school trip**the perfect family**the regulars**the wearied mothers**the children who are having the best day of their lives*

Reading (CEE)

13. Read the text below. Choose from (A-H) the one which best fits each space (1-6). There are two choices you do not need to use.

LONDON: OUR NEXT NATIONAL PARK?

Open your web browser and type in the following: www.greaterlondonnationalpark.org.uk. Here you'll find a professional looking website (1) _____ for the UK's 15 National Parks. But this one is far from official. Look closer at the website and you'll see asterixes and footnotes, (2) _____ this is a 'notional' rather than a 'national' park.

Former teacher and 'guerrilla geographer' Daniel Raven- Ellison came up with the idea of a Greater London National Park after visiting the UK's other National Parks with his young son, and has since started a campaign to make it a reality. This (3) _____ when the key focus of other National Parks is on protecting our countryside and when the 15 existent Parks are desperately struggling for cash but Daniel says he is deadly serious.

"I think a really good question is 'Why Not?'" he says. "My general experience with people I meet is at first they think it's really crazy and (4) _____ and then they sleep on it or hear more and realise it's a really good idea."

Essentially, the project has two aims - to conserve and enhance the natural and cultural heritage of the greater London area and to promote public awareness of London's outdoor spaces and (5) _____ and enjoy them.

Although these aims reflect those of the rest of the National Park movement, Daniel acknowledges that a National Park for London would need to differ from its countryside brothers and sisters – it couldn't have the same restrictions on planning, for example. Instead, he ambitiously moots the possibility that London (6) _____ – a "massive psychological shift in how people think about a city" which could potentially be the first stage in a worldwide movement.

- A. might seem like a wacky concept
- B. could become the world's first 'National Park City'
- C. must help to preserve the surroundings
- D. that closely resembles the official websites
- E. is the most important thing nowadays
- F. informing you that at the moment
- G. encourage people to get out
- H. is never going to happen

14. Read the text below. For questions (7-11) choose the correct answer (A, B, C, or D).

THE SAN DIEGO ZOO SAFARI PARK

The San Diego Zoo Safari Park, known as the San Diego Wild Animal Park until 2010, is an 1,800 acre (730 ha) zoo in the San Pasqual Valley area of San Diego, California, near Escondido.

It is one of the largest tourist attractions in San Diego County. The park houses a large array of wild and endangered animals including species from the continents of Africa, Asia, Europe, North and South America, and Australia. The park is in a semi-arid environment, and one of its most notable features is the Africa Tram which explores the expansive African exhibits. These free-range enclosures house such animals as antelopes, giraffes, buffalo, cranes, and rhinoceros. The park is also noted for its California condor breeding program, the most successful such program in the United States.

The park, visited by 2 million people annually, houses over 2,600 animals representing more than 300 species, as well as 3,500 plant species.

Depending on the season, the park has about 400 to 600 employees. The park is also Southern California's quarantine center for zoo animals imported into the United States through San Diego.

The park has the world's largest veterinary hospital. Next door to the hospital is the Institute for Conservation Research which holds the park's Frozen

Zoo.

Both the park and the San Diego Zoo are run by the Zoological Society of San Diego. The park is 32 miles (51 km) away from the zoo, at 15500 San Pasqual Valley Road east of Escondido, California, along California State Route 78. Although the park is primarily within the San Diego city limits, it has an Escondido address.

7. The San Diego Zoo Safari Park is one of the largest tourist attractions ...

- A. in the region
- B. in the world
- C. in the country
- D. in North America

8. Species from ... are kept in the park.

- A. all over the world
- B. all the USA
- C. South and North American continents
- D. California

9. The most successful... breeding program in the United States is run in the park.

- A. rhino
- B. endangered bird
- C. orangutan
- D. salmon

10. About 400 workers are busy at the park ...

- A. all the year round
- B. during summer
- C. in a certain season
- D. all seasons

11. Two million people visit the park ...

- A. every week
- B. every month
- C. everyday
- D. every year

Use of English (CEE)

15. Read and complete the text below. For each empty space (12-21) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

DISNEYLAND AND DISNEY WORLD

Disneyland was the first Disney theme park. It opened in Anaheim, California, in 1955. Disneyland was created by cartoonist Walt Disney. He (12) _____ Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck, Goofy, and many other cartoon characters. Walt Disney died in 1966. The company he (13) _____ runs the theme parks.

Walt Disney wanted rides at Disneyland to be like stepping into a (14) _____ world. You can (15) _____ around and around in a giant teacup at the Mad Tea Party. It's (16) _____ from the Mad Hatter's party in Alice in Wonderland. You can fly (17) _____ the air on the Dumbo the Flying Elephant ride.

You can glide in a boat and (18) _____ pirates fight in the Pirates of the Caribbean attraction. You can also ride an old-time train around the park.

Disney World opened near Orlando, Florida, in 1971. It has four (19) _____ theme parks. The Magic Kingdom came first. It has many of the same rides and attractions as Disneyland. At Disney-MGM Studios, you can enjoy rides and shows based on Hollywood (20) _____. At Animal Kingdom, you can take a safari ride to see elephants, giraffes, hippos, rhinos, and lions. There are also two Disney water parks: Blizzard Beach and Typhoon Lagoon. Both parks have water slides and other water adventures.

Boats, buses, and a monorail (21) _____ all the Disney World theme

parks.

12	A	invented	B	innovated	C	pioneered	D	initiated
13	A	novelized	B	originated	C	founded	D	found
14	A	impossible	B	fantasy	C	animated	D	fictional
15	A	ride	B	travel	C	drive	D	gallop
16	A	lent	B	rented	C	borrowed	D	hired
17	A	through	B	above	C	behind	D	pass
18	A	witness	B	watch	C	stare	D	monitor
19	A	different	B	miscellaneous	C	numerous	D	several
20	A	movies	B	celebrities	C	standarts	D	attractions
21	A	fasten	B	combine	C	connect	D	unite

QUESTIONS

- 1) Can you tell a little about yourself?
- 2) What are your greatest professional strengths?
- 3) What do you consider to be your weaknesses?
- 4) Where do you see yourself in five years?
- 5) How would you describe a “good relationship”?
- 6) Do you prefer to spend time with your family or with your friends?
- 7) Is it very important to establish good relationships with colleagues (or other students)?
- 8) Do you think that Internet relationships can be successful? Why? / Why not?
- 9) Do you think marriage is still as important as ever?
- 10) Do you have a small or an extended family?
- 11) Do you ever feel that your parents do not understand you?
- 12) Do you share your problems with your family?
- 13) Do you want to have a family when you grow up?
- 14) Do you think that family ties are important?
- 15) What are the differences between adults and children in terms of making friends?
- 16) Can adults make friends with children?
- 17) What do you think are the most important factors when making friends?
- 18) What are the possible factors that cause the break-up of friendship?
- 19) Why is it difficult for adults to make friends?
- 20) Do you prefer to text or phone your friends?
- 21) Do you send more emails or more text messages?
- 22) How often do you go online?
- 23) Do you prefer to use a laptop or a mobile phone?
- 24) Do you often write letters or send things by post?
- 25) What is your daily routine like?

- 26) Which period of your life do you like the most?
- 27) What success have you got in your life for which you feel proud?
- 28) What is your lifestyle like?
- 29) Are you a full-time or part-time student?
- 30) What subject(s) are you studying?
- 31) Why did you choose this/these subject(s)?
- 32) Which topic/subject do you find the most difficult/interesting?
- 33) What was your favourite subject when you were at school?
- 34) What do you plan to do when you finish studying?
- 35) Is there anything else you would like to study in the future?
- 36) What three adjectives would you use to describe today's youth?
- 37) What's the biggest problem with today's youth?
- 38) Do old people understand today's youth?
- 39) How are the youth of different continents different to the young people in your country?
- 40) What are the good things and bad things about today's youth?
- 41) How important do you think education is? Why?
- 42) What would you like to change about the education system of your country?
- 43) When does education begin?
- 44) What do you think about lifelong education?
- 45) What are some important factors in determining which university to attend?
- 46) Have you ever been abroad? Where did you go?
- 47) Advantages and disadvantages of your favourite means of transport?
- 48) Why do people travel?
- 49) Where did you spend your last holiday.
- 50) What is your favourite country (city)? Why?
- 51) What do you like to do when you're on holidays?

- 52) Do you prefer to spend holidays alone or in a group? Why?
- 53) Why are holidays important for you?
- 54) If you could take a holiday anywhere in the world, where it would be?
- 55) Do you have many tourists in your country? Why?
- 56) What bizarre customs do you know?
- 57) What are some of the most important customs in Ukraine?
- 58) Are there any customs in Ukraine visitors might find strange?
- 59) Do you think “When in Rome, do as Romans do” is always good advice? Why?
- 60) If some foreigner decided to live in Ukraine what pieces of advice you would give him?
- 61) Where is the town located?
- 62) Is your town well-known for something?
- 63) What places or landmarks attract visitors in your country? What is special about them?
- 64) Do you think that you do enough to protect the environment? Why / Why not?
- 65) What do you consider to be the most serious problems our planet faces?
- 66) Is history important to people? Why? Why not?
- 67) What period of history interests you most?
- 68) Do you think history repeats itself? Give examples.
- 69) What period of history would you like to go back and live in?
- 70) Sir Winston Churchill said: “Those that fail to learn from history, are doomed to repeat it.” Do you agree with him?
- 71) What forms of entertainment are most popular in your country?
- 72) Do you think men and women have different tastes in entertainment? Explain.
- 73) What kinds of entertainment do young people / children / adults like?
- 74) How have the forms of popular entertainment changed over the years?

- 75) Tell me about your typical weekday and your typical weekend. What do you do?
- 76) Why do you think people like having a hobby?
- 77) Does anyone you know have an interesting hobby?
- 78) Is it possible to have hobby that involves more than one person?
- 79) What do people in your country normally do with their free time?
- 80) Do you think that more people had hobbies in the past than now?
- 81) Is cinema a popular form of entertainment in your country? How often do you go to the cinema?
- 82) What kinds of films do you enjoy?
- 83) How often do you watch films?
- 84) What do you like and dislike about the theatre?
- 85) Are theatre tickets easy to get in your country?
- 86) Do you think museums should be free to enter?
- 87) Do you prefer going to museums alone or with others?
- 88) Would you like to work in museum?
- 89) What's the best museum you've ever been to?
- 90) What kinds of museums are there in you town?
- 91) What kinds of films do you enjoy?
- 92) Do you prefer watching films at home or at the cinema?
- 93) Has your taste in films changed as you've got older?
- 94) Have you seen any good films recently?
- 95) Could you live without ever seeing another film again? Why/not?
- 96) How often do you visit parks? What kinds of parks do you know?
- 97) Why are parks an important part of many towns and cities?
- 98) What do you think could be done to make parks better?
- 99) Do you think you will go to the parks more often in the future?
- 100) What theme park would you like to visit? Why?

ВИСНОВКИ

Знання англійської мови – це ключ до успіху в сучасному світі, де спілкування та обробка величезних обсягів інформації набуває все більшого значення. Інтерес до вивчення мов традиційно великий, бо перефразовуючи відомий вислів, можна сміливо сказати, що той, хто володіє мовами, володіє світом. Загалом людина, яка володіє мовами, – різнобічно розвинута особистість, володіє кращими здібностями до вивчення нового, вільніша та більш впевнена у спілкуванні з людьми.

Інноваційні процеси в освітньому просторі України зумовили орієнтацію змісту і технологій навчання на розвиток індивідуальності майбутніх фахівців. Основним завданням викладацького складу закладів вищої освіти (ЗВО) є формування у студентів відповідних професійних умінь і навичок, а також мотивації до майбутньої професійної діяльності. Як констатують науковці, ефективними засобами з цієї точки зору є комунікативні завдання, ігрові методи та презентації.

Головна мета навчально-методичного посібника “Англійська мова. Посібник для студентів 1 року навчання з елементами підготовки до ЄВІ” для студентів Державного університету “Житомирська політехніка” – закріплення, поглиблення та оцінювання мовленнєвих навичок з трьох видів діяльності (читання, письма, говоріння), які необхідні студентам ЗВО під час складання заліку / екзамену з англійської мови.

Кожна тема містять нову лексику мовні ситуації, вправи на закріплення лексичного матеріалу, завдання для самостійного опрацювання, а також завдання з читання та використання мови для підготовки студентів до ЄВІ з англійської мови. Метою навчально-методичного посібника є наближення словникового запасу та навичок усного мовлення до живого спілкування, а також удосконалення усного та писемного мовлення на основі запропонованих комунікативних ситуацій.

Комунікативні вправи та ситуації спрямовані на розвиток у студентів здібностей грамотно, аргументовано й послідовно висловлювати свою думку англійською мовою, демонструвати ерудицію. Рольові завдання додають навчальному спілкуванню комунікативної спрямованості, зміцнюють мотивацію вивчення іноземної мови і значно підвищують якість оволодіння нею у сфері мовної підготовки.

Для ефективного формування іншомовної компетентності у студентів немовних вузів необхідне педагогічне керівництво цим процесом з боку науково-педагогічних працівників, що дозволить: розвинути у студентів ініціативу, самостійність, активність; взаємодію та партнерство між ними; формувати й розвивати у студентів як суб’єктів навчання мотивації до навчально-пізнавальних дій та комунікативної діяльності.

REFERENCES

1. All pictures are taken from google images
2. Cambridge Dictionary (meaning of the words). – Mode of access:
<http://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/english>
3. Collins English Dictionary (meaning of the words). – Mode of access: <https://www.collinsdictionary.com/dictionary/english>
4. Film reviews – Mode of access:
<https://www.movieinsider.com/movies/reviews/2013>.
5. IELTS Relationships: Part 1-style questions. – Mode of access:
<http://www.ieltsspeaking.co.uk/ielts-relationships-vocabulary/>
6. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Communication – Mode of access:
<http://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/1111-ielts-cue-card-sample-247-describe-a-conversation-you-had-in-the-past-which-is-very-important-to-you>.
7. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Customs – Mode of access:
<https://www.dailystep.com/en/blog/ielts-speaking-test-part-2-describe-festival-your-country>.
8. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Education – Mode of access:
<http://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/499-ielts-cue-card-sample-18-describe-a-teacher>
9. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Education – Mode of access:
<http://www.ieltsspeaking.co.uk/ielts-education-vocabulary>.
10. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Family – Mode of access:
<http://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/218-ielts-cue-card-sample-1-describe-someone-in-your-family>.

11. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Films – Mode of access:
https://www.ipassielts.com/ielts_training/key_vocabulary/speaking/worksheet/practice_test_8_entertainment.

12. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Friendship – Mode of access:
<http://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/500-ielts-cue-card-sample-19-describe-a-friend>.

13. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: History – Mode of access:
<http://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/949-ielts-cue-card-sample-190-describe-an-important-event-in-history>.

14. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Hobbies – Mode of access:
<http://ielts-simon.com/ielts-help-and-english-pr/2015/09/ielts-speaking-part-2-describe-a-hobby.html>

15. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Lifestyles – Mode of access:
http://www.examenglish.com/IELTS/IELTS_Speaking_part2_1.htm.

16. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Lifestyles – Mode of access:
<http://ieltspeakingquestions.blogspot.com/2014/02/ielts-describe-something-you-do-to-help-others.html>.

17. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Museums – Mode of access:
<http://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/451-ielts-cue-card-sample-14-describe-a-museum>.

18. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Relationship – Mode of access:
<https://ieltstolinh.com/2015/03/24/ielts-speaking-speaking-sample-relationship>.

19. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Theatre – Mode of access:
<http://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/663-ielts-cue-card-sample-53-describe-a-worth-watching-theatrical-performance>.

20. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Theme parks – Mode of access: <http://www.ielts-mentor.com/cue-card-sample/1276-ielts-cue-card-sample-321-describe-an-amusement-park-you-went-to>.
21. IELTS Speaking – Speaking sample: Travelling – Mode of access: <https://www.ielts-exam.net/ielts-speaking/ielts-speaking-part-two-and-three.html>
22. IELTS Speaking Questions: Family – related. – Mode of access: <http://www.ielts-practice.org/ielts-speaking-questions-family-related>.
23. Longman Dictionary (meaning of the words). – Mode of access: www.ldoceonline.com/dictionary.
24. Mark Hancock, Annie McDonald “English Result Intermediate Student’s Book” – Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008 – 159 p.
25. Mark Hancock, Annie McDonald “English Result Pre-Intermediate Student’s Book” – Oxford University Press, 2008 – 161 p.
26. Michael Mc Carthy, Felicity O’Dell “English Vocabulary in Use” - Cambridge University Press, 2010 – 173 p.
27. Mitchell H.Q. Traveller 3 (studentbook) / H.Q. Mitchell; Marileni Malkogianni; Amer M. Alanazi – Riyadh, 2014 – 144 p.
28. Text “19 Bizarre National Customs From Around The World” – Mode of access: https://www.buzzfeed.com/robynwilder/bizarre-national-customs-from-around-the-world?utm_term=.wlkV92WRp#.fa2z8yMPR.
29. Text “A generation of couch potatoes” – Mode of access: <https://www.teachingenglish.org.uk/article/a-generation-couch-potatoes>.
30. Text “Boxing legend Muhammad Ali dies at 74 (6th June, 2016)” – Mode of access: <http://www.breakingnewsenglish.com/1606/160606-muhammad-ali-1.html>.

31. Text “History of cinematography” – Mode of access: https://en.islcollective.com/resources/printables/worksheets_doc_docx/history_of_cinema/history/88985.

32. Text “History of Communication from Cave Drawings to the Web” – Mode of access: https://en.islcollective.com/resources/printables/worksheets_doc_docx/the_history_of_communication/punctuation-culture-intercultural/40389.

33. Text “Relationships” – Mode of access: https://en.islcollective.com/resources/printables/worksheets_doc_docx/relationships/preintermediate-a2-elementary/52328.

34. Text “Soap operas” – Mode of access: http://www.bbc.co.uk/worldservice/learningenglish/language/newsaboutbritain/2009/02/090127_soaps.shtml.

35. Text “The British Museum” – Mode of access: https://en.islcollective.com/resources/printables/worksheets_doc_docx/lets_go_to_the_museum/places-preintermediate-a2/19092.

36. Text “What’s a film without popcorn” – Mode of access: https://en.islcollective.com/resources/printables/worksheets_doc_docx/what_a_film_without_popcorn/passive-voice-or/80462.

37. Virginia Evans, Jenny Dooley “Upstream Elementary Student’s Book” – Express, Publishing UK, 2008 – 152 p.

38. Virginia Evans, Jenny Dooley “Upstream Pre-Intermediate Student’s Book” – Express, Publishing UK, 2008 – 152 p.

39. Канова Л. П. Практикум з англійської мови для самостійної роботи студентів : практикум / Л. П. Канова, І. С. Поліщук. – Житомир: ЖВІ ДУТ, 2015. – 96 с.: іл.

40. Канова Л.П., Чирва А.В. Курс підготовки до державного екзамену з англійської мови у вищих військових навчальних закладах: навчально-методичний посібник. – Житомир: ЖВІ НАУ, 2012 – 240 с.

41. Марченко Н.І., Курносова Н.О., Забашта О.В., Сорочинська А.Ю., Суховецька С.В. Automobiles. – навчальний посібник з англійської мови для студентів денного відділення та аспірантів (спеціальність “Автомобілі і автомобільне господарство”). – Житомир: ЖДТУ, 2005. – 256 с.

42. Меркулова Е. М., Филимонова О. Е., Костыгина С. И., Иванова Ю. А., Папанова Л. В. Английский язык для студентов университетов. Чтение, письменная и устная практика. – СПб.: Издательство Союз, 2000.— 384 с.

43. Слоньовська О.Б. Англійська мова. І курс: навч. посібник / О.Б. Слоньовська, С.М. Ковальова. – Житомир: ЖВІ НАУ, 2013. – 120 с.

44. <https://independentretailer.com/2017/09/05/black-friday-around-the-world/> September 5, 2017 By Publisher

45. Things you can do to start living to 100 now // BBC Knowledge. Asia Edition. - Vol. 6, Issue 7. - July 2014. - P. 28-29.

APPENDIX 1

Система міжнародних іспитів CEFR (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages)

Загальноєвропейськими Рекомендаціями з мовної освіти існує шість рівнів володіння мовою, які були розроблені Асоціацією Мовних Експертів ALTE (The Association of Language Testers in Europe)

1	2	3
Елементарний користувач	A1 інтродуктивний (Breakthrough) Beginner – Початковий	Може розуміти і вживати побутові повсякденні вирази, а також будувати елементарні речення з метою задоволення конкретних потреб. Може відрекомендуватися або представити когось. Може запитувати і відповідати на запитання про деякі деталі особистого життя, про людей, про речі тощо. Може взаємодіяти на простому рівні, якщо співрозмовник говорить повільно і чітко та готовий прийти на допомогу.
	A2 середній (Waystage) Pre-Intermediate – Нижче середнього	Може розуміти ізольовані фрази та широко вживані вирази, необхідні для повсякденного спілкування у сферах особистого побуту, сімейного життя, здійснення покупок, місцевої географії, роботи. Може спілкуватися у простих і звичайних ситуаціях, де потрібен простий і прямий обмін інформацією на знайомі та звичні теми. Може описати простими мовними засобами вигляд свого оточення, найближче середовище і все, що пов'язане зі сферою безпосередніх потреб.
Незалежний користувач	B1 рубіжний (Threshold) Intermediate – Середній	Може розуміти основний зміст чіткого нормативного мовлення на теми, близькі й часто вживані на роботі, у навчанні, під час дозвілля тощо. Може вирішити більшість проблем під час перебування у країні, мова якої вивчається. Може просто і зв'язано висловитися на знайомі теми або теми особистих інтересів. Може описати досвід, події, сподівання, мрії тощо.

Продовження Додатку 1

1	2	3
	B2 просунутий (Vantage) Upper-Intermediate – Вище середнього	Може розуміти основні ідеї тексту як на конкретну, так і на абстрактну тему, у тому числі й дискусії за фахом. Може вільно спілкуватися з носіями мови. Може чітко, детально висловитися на широке коло тем, виражати свою думку з певної проблеми, наводячи різноманітні аргументи за і проти.
Досвідчений користувач	C1 автономний (Effective Operational Proficiency) Advanced 1 – Просунутий	Може розуміти широкий спектр достатньо складних та об'ємних текстів і розпізнавати імпліцитне значення. Може висловлюватися швидко і спонтанно без помітних ускладнень, пов'язаних з пошуком засобів вираження. Може ефективно і гнучко користуватися мовою у суспільному житті, навчанні та роботі. Може чітко, логічно, детально висловлюватися на складні теми, демонструючи свідоме володіння граматичними структурами, конекторами та зв'язними програмами висловлювання.
	C2 компетентний (Mastery) Advanced 2 – Супер просунутий	Може розуміти без ускладнень практично все, що чує або читає. Може вилучити інформацію з різних усних чи письмових джерел, узагальнити її та зробити аргументований виклад у зв'язній формі. Може висловлюватися спонтанно, дуже швидко і точно, диференціюючи найтонші відтінки смислу у доволі складних ситуаціях.

APPENDIX 2

VARK Learning Styles Self-Assessment Questionnaire

Circle or tick the answer that most represents how you generally behave.

1. When I operate new equipment I generally:

- a) read the instructions first;
- b) listen to an explanation from someone who has used it before;
- c) go ahead and have a go, I can figure it out as I use it.

2. When I need directions for travelling I usually:

- a) look at a map;
- b) ask for spoken directions;
- c) follow my nose and maybe use a compass.

3. When I cook a new dish, I like to:

- a) follow a written recipe;
- b) call a friend for an explanation;
- c) follow my instincts, testing as I cook.

4. If I am teaching someone something new, I tend to:

- a) write instructions down for them;
- b) give them a verbal explanation;
- c) demonstrate first and then let them have a go.

5. I tend to say:

- a) watch how I do it;
- b) listen to me explain;
- c) you have a go.

6. During my free time I most enjoy:

- a) going to museums and galleries;
- b) listening to music and talking to my friends;
- c) playing sport or doing DIY.

7. When I go shopping for clothes, I tend to:

- a) imagine what they would look like on;
- b) discuss them with the shop staff;
- c) try them on and test them out.

8. When I am choosing a holiday I usually:

- a) read lots of brochures;
- b) listen to recommendations from friends;

- c) imagine what it would be like to be there.
9. If I was buying a new car, I would:
- a) read reviews in newspapers and magazines;
 - b) discuss what I need with my friends;
 - c) test-drive lots of different types.
10. When I am learning a new skill, I am most comfortable:
- a) watching what the teacher is doing;
 - b) talking through with the teacher exactly what I'm supposed to do;
 - c) giving it a try myself and work it out as I go.
11. If I am choosing food off a menu, I tend to:
- a) imagine what the food will look like;
 - b) talk through the options in my head or with my partner;
 - c) imagine what the food will taste like.
12. When I listen to a band, I can't help:
- a) watching the band members and other people in the audience;
 - b) listening to the lyrics and the beats;
 - c) moving in time with the music.
13. When I concentrate, I most often:
- a) focus on the words or the pictures in front of me;
 - b) discuss the problem and the possible solutions in my head;
 - c) move around a lot, fiddle with pens and pencils and touch things.
14. I choose household furnishings because I like:
- a) their colours and how they look;
 - b) the descriptions the sales-people give me;
 - c) their textures and what it feels like to touch them.
15. My first memory is of:
- a) looking at something;
 - b) being spoken to;
 - c) doing something.
16. When I am anxious, I:
- a) visualise the worst-case scenarios;
 - b) talk over in my head what worries me most;
 - c) can't sit still, fiddle and move around constantly.
17. I feel especially connected to other people because of:
- a) how they look;

- b) what they say to me;
- c) how they make me feel.

18. When I have to revise for an exam, I generally:

- a) write lots of revision notes and diagrams;
- b) talk over my notes, alone or with other people;
- c) imagine making the movement or creating the formula.

19. If I am explaining to someone I tend to:

- a) show them what I mean;
- b) explain to them in different ways until they understand;
- c) encourage them to try and talk them through my idea as they do it.

20. I really love:

- a) watching films, photography, looking at art or people watching;
- b) listening to music, the radio or talking to friends;
- c) taking part in sporting activities, eating fine foods and wines or dancing.

21. Most of my free time is spent:

- a) watching television;
- b) talking to friends;
- c) doing physical activity or making things.

22. When I first contact a new person, I usually:

- a) arrange a face to face meeting;
- b) talk to them on the telephone;
- c) try to get together whilst doing something else, such as an activity or a meal.

23. I first notice how people:

- a) look and dress;
- b) sound and speak;
- c) stand and move.

24. If I am angry, I tend to:

- a) keep replaying in my mind what it is that has upset me;
- b) raise my voice and tell people how I feel;
- c) stamp about, slam doors and physically demonstrate my anger.

25. I find it easiest to remember:

- a) faces;
- b) names;
- c) things I have done.

26. I think that you can tell if someone is lying if:

- a) they avoid looking at you;
- b) their voices changes;
- c) they give me funny vibes.

27. When I meet an old friend:

- a) I say "it's great to see you!";
- b) I say "it's great to hear from you!";
- c) I give them a hug or a handshake.

28. I remember things best by:

- a) writing notes or keeping printed details;
- b) saying them aloud or repeating words and key points in my head;
- c) doing and practising the activity or imagining it being done.

29. If I have to complain about faulty goods, I am most comfortable:

- a) writing a letter;
- b) complaining over the phone;
- c) taking the item back to the store or posting it to head office.

30. I tend to say:

- a) I see what you mean;
- b) I hear what you are saying;
- c) I know how you feel.

Now add up how many A's, B's and C's you selected.

A's = B's = C's =

If you chose mostly A's you have a VISUAL learning style.

If you chose mostly B's you have an AUDITORY learning style.

If you chose mostly C's you have a KINAESTHETIC learning style.

Some people find that their learning style may be a blend of two or three styles, in this case read about the styles that apply to you in the explanation below.

When you have identified your learning style(s), read the learning styles explanations and consider how this might help you to identify learning and development that best meets your preference(s).

Now see the VAK Learning Styles Explanation.

Adapted from <http://www.vark-learn.com/english/page.asp?p=helpsheets>

APPENDIX 3

TOTAL ENGLISH PLACEMENT TEST

Choose the best answer. Mark it with an x. If you do not know the answer, leave it blank.

Part A.

1. _____ name is Robert.
a) Me; b) I; c) My.
2. They _____ from Spain.
a) is; b) are; c) do.
3. _____ are you from?
a) What; b) Who; c) Where.
4. What do you do? I'm _____ student.
a) the; b) a; c) the.
5. Peter _____ at seven o'clock.
a) goes up; b) gets; c) gets up.
6. _____ you like this DVD?
a) Are; b) Have; c) Do.
7. We _____ live in a flat.
a) don't; b) hasn't; c) doesn't.
8. Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, _____
a) Saturday; b) Tuesday; c) Monday.
9. _____ he play tennis?
a) Where; b) Does; c) Do.
10. Have you _____ a car?
a) any; b) have; c) got.
11. We don't have _____ butter.
a) a; b) any; c) got.
12. _____ some money here.
a) There're; b) There; c) There's.

43. We _____ like to see the mountains.
a) would; b) will; c) are.

44. They _____ ever check their emails.
a) hard; b) harder; c) hardly.

45. They won't come, _____ they?
a) won't; b) come; c) will.

46. He _____ know how to spell it.
a) doesn't; b) hasn't; c) don't.

47 Carla _____ to the radio all morning.
a) listening; b) heard; c) listened.

48 They _____ come to the cinema with us.
a) doesn't; b) not; c) didn't.

49 I like this song. _____ do I.
a) Either; b) So; c) Neither.

50 We _____ them at eight o'clock.
a) meet; b) 're meet; c) 're meeting.

Part B

51. They are going _____ in America next month.
a) to be; b) will be; c) be; d) being.

52. This is the cinema _____ we saw the film.
a) when; b) which; c) that; d) where.

53. Have you ever _____ in a jazz band?
a) seen; b) played; c) listened; d) wanted.

54. I'm _____ when I'm with you.
a) happier; b) happier than; c) happier; d) the happy.

55. This is _____ than I thought.
a) bad; b) badder; c) worse; d) worst.

56. Can you tell me the way _____ ?
a) to the bank; b) is the bank; c) where is bank; d) of the bank.

57. Do you know what _____ ?

- a) time is it; b) time is; c) time is now; d) time it is.
58. Were you _____ to open the door?
- a) could; b) can; c) able; d) possible.
59. Everybody _____ wear a seat belt in the car.
- a) must ; b) mustn't; c) don't have to; d) doesn't have to.
60. Tom has lived in this town _____ three years.
- a) since; b) from; c) after; d) for.
61. We _____ work in that factory.
- a) use to; b) was; c) used to; d) then.
62. I think it _____ be sunny tomorrow.
- a) will probably; b) probably; c) can; d) will to.
63. He _____ like his brother.
- a) look; b) isn't; c) isn't look; d) can look.
64. _____ does your boyfriend look like?
- a) How; b) What; c) Why; d) Which.
65. I've got _____ many problems.
- a) too; b) a; c) enough; d) really.
66. If we get up in time, _____ catch the train.
- a) we catch; b) we caught; c) we had caught; d) we'll catch.
67. They _____ to go to France for a year.
- a) decide; b) deciding; c) decided; d) to decide.
68. I'm working _____ to pass my exam.
- a) hardly; b) much; c) hard; d) good.
69. I'm writing _____ ask you to explain.
- a) for; b) in order to; c) because; d) because of.
70. He said that most problems _____ by teenagers.
- a) cause; b) caused; c) were caused; d) were causing.
71. What _____ to do at the weekend?
- a) have you like; b) are you liking; c) do you like; d) is you like.
72. Football _____ in most countries.

- been done.

87. Schools then _____ having more children in the class.
 a) was used to ; b) were used to; c) was use to; d) were use to.
88. We _____ to go to work at six in the morning.
 a) must; b) would; c) had; d) did.
89. They _____ an old photograph of the place.
 a) came up; b) came across; c) came into; d) came after.
90. I _____ I had been able to meet her.
 a) hope; b) want; c) think; d) wish.
91. We'll have taken our exams _____ this time next month.
 a) by; b) on; c) during; d) for.
92. I will do badly in my work, _____ try harder.
 a) if I'm not; b) if I wasn't; c) if I haven't; d) if I don't.
93. I _____ wasted my time when I was at university.
 a) regret; b) shouldn't; c) ought not to; d) shouldn't have.
94. This is going to be my chance to _____ any difficulties.
 a) repair; b) sort out; c) solve; d) improve.
95. It was difficult at first, but I soon got _____ it.
 a) got used to; b) get used to; c) changed to; d) used to.
96. How did you manage to cook _____ a good meal?
 a) so; b) that; c) absolutely; d) such.
97. The solution had been found, _____ we hadn't realised it.
 a) however; b) therefore; c) although; d) even.
98. She _____ I had been doing for all that time.
 a) asked to me; b) asked for me; c) asked with me; d) asked me.
99. They _____ heard us coming, we were making a lot of noise.
 a) must have; b) must; c) might; d) could.
100. He _____ to help me with the decorating.
 a) suggested; b) offered; c) invited; d) told.

TOTAL ENGLISH PLACEMENT TEST: KEY

Place students as follows:

- 00-20 Below Elementary
- 21-35 Elementary
- 36-60 Pre-intermediate
- 61-85 Intermediate
- 86-100 Upper Intermediate

KEYS**PART A**

1 c / 2 b / 3 c / 4 b / 5 c / 6 c / 7 a / 8 a / 9 b / 10 c
11 b / 12 c / 13 a / 14 a / 15 b / 16 c / 17 c / 18 a / 19 b / 20 a
21 c / 22 c / 23 a / 24 c / 25 a / 26 b / 27 c / 28 c / 29 c / 30 a
31 b / 32 b / 33 c / 34 a / 35 c / 36 b / 37 b / 38 c / 39 c / 40 a
41 c / 42 c / 43 a / 44 c / 45 c / 46 a / 47 c / 48 c / 49 b / 50 c

PART B

51 a / 52 d / 53 b / 54 c / 55 c / 56 a / 57 d / 58 c / 59 a / 60 d
61 c / 62 a / 63 b / 64 b / 65 a / 66 d / 67 c / 68 c / 69 b / 70 c
71 c / 72 c / 73 a / 74 c / 75 c / 76 d / 77 a / 78 d / 79 b / 80 c
81 d / 82 c / 83 a / 84 b / 85 a / 86 c / 87 b / 88 c / 89 b / 90 d
91 a / 92 d / 93 d / 94 b / 95 a / 96 d / 97 c / 98 d / 99 a / 100 b

APPENDIX 4

USEFUL RESOURCES FOR LEARNING ENGLISH

ENGLISH CHANNELS

Learn English with Ronnie

English with Jennifer

Rachel's English

Anglo-Link

EnglishClass101

BBC Learning English

Learn English with Steve Ford

AlexESLvid's Free English Lessons

Learn English with Let's Talk

SPEAKING

italki.com

coeffee.com

easylanguageexchange.com

READING

rong-chang.com

english-e-books.net

english-online.at

gutenberg.org

LISTENING

esl-lab.com

newsinlevels.com

englishcentral.com

lyricstraining.com

GRAMMAR

perfect-english-grammar.com

englisch-hilfen.de

englishcentral.com

englishteststore.net

APPENDIX 5

HOW TO DESCRIBE pictures

1. Introduction

- The photo / picture shows ...
- There's / There are / There isn't a ... / There aren't any ...
- It's a black-and-white / coloured photo.

2. What is where?

- In the foreground / background you can see ...
- In the foreground / background there is ...
- In the middle / centre there are ...
- At the top / At the bottom there is ...
- On the left / right there are ...
- Behind / In front of ... you can see ...
- Between ... there is ...
- ...next to...

3. Who is doing what?

Here you describe the persons in the picture or you say what is happening just now.
Use the Present Continuous.

4. What I think about the picture

- It seems as if ...
- The lady seems to ...
- Maybe ...
- I think ...
- ... might be a symbol of ...
- The atmosphere is peaceful / depressing ...
- I (don't) like the picture because ...
- It makes me think of ...

5. Similarities

- One similarity is that ...
- These pictures are similar because ...
- Unlike photo 2, photo 3...
- In both pictures 2 and 4 we can see ...
- These photos have some things in common ...
- I suppose that one similarity is that ...

6. Differences

- The photos 1 and 2 are quite different ...
- In photo 2... whereas / while in photo 3 ...

- In photo 2, ... there are more / fewer... than in photo 4.
- In photo 1... people...
- There's not much in common between...

APPENDIX 6

IELTS CUE CARD – DESCRIBE SOMEONE IN YOUR FAMILY

Describe someone in your family who you really admire. You should say:

- what relation this person is to you;
 - what are your first memories of this person;
 - how often you see this person;
- and explain why you really admire this person.

Model Answer 1:

I've got a small family with only five members and all of us are very close to each other and we love each other very much. Among them, I love my mother more than anyone else in the whole world. I adore my mother for her caring, loving, adorable behaviours and wit. She is the person I can share everything with and that's the reason I worship her so much.

Possibly she was the first human I saw when I opened my eyes in this world. A relationship with a mother is divine and all of my childhood memories are either related to my mom or my school. I can still remember a day I was late to come back home after school and that's because there was a ceremony at the school I did not know about. All of a certain I found that my mother was entering through the school gate to find me. I was so frightened that my mother would rebuke me for being late unnoticed and she must be mad at me. But to my best surprise, when my mother saw me she had a warm smile on her face that I'll never forget till my last breath on this earth. Then she hugged me and gave me a kiss. I felt then that I love my mother more than me. She attended the program at the school and afterwards we came back home together.

I spent my 19 years or so with my father and mother but I stay at a metropolitan city now for my education. Whenever I get a vacation, I meet my mother at my village home. On an average, I spend 2/3 months with my mother each year but I talk to her over the phone almost twice a day.

The reasons why I admire her are endless. She is caring, tender, she has got a big heart and she possesses a great love for everyone. She had been an ideal mother to raise 3 kids and making sure our education and moral values. She had made a lot of sacrifices all of her life and had never complained about anything to my best knowledge. She is the person who reminds me the power of love and caring.

Sample Answer 2:

A person I admire is my "Mother" because she is a fighter. You may ask why? To start, my mom got pregnant with me at the age of 18 and she did not have the support of my grandparents. Her own parents wanted to kick her out the house when they found out. She convinced them to let her stay, but she could not ask them for any help when raising the baby. Knowing all this my mom still decided to have the baby.

Besides not having the support of her parents, she also did not receive any help from my father. Although my father cared about me, he never gave my mom money or clothes to help her maintain me as a baby. She had to provide for me on her own. Going to school and working was killing her, but she wanted me to have a good life so she did anything that she could. My mom got pregnant again two years later, with the same man. The only thing was this time - it was worse. He left her life completely and her dad was

sick. Therefore, he could no longer work. Now, not only did she have to provide for her two babies, but also for her parents. She was overwhelmed with everything happening; she didn't know what to do.

Finally, she decided to attend college and become a teacher for she can support the family she was now in charge of. It was not an easy thing to do. After she finished college it took her a while to find a job. It is not easy to find a job in Nicaragua. However, my mom never quit, no matter how hard things got for her she fought through it. To provide for her kids and parents.

Alternative Answer 3:

I have got 6 family members and all of them are very dear and close to me. If I need to pick one family member among them to talk about, that would be my father. My father's name is (say your father's name) and he is around 50 years old. He is the kind of person I would want my offspring to be. He did his graduation in a time when formal education was not people's first choice. They would rather start earning from work rather than going to school. My father fought to ensure his education with the people who thought working or doing some sort of business has more value than education. But my father believed that education is the most important part of a man's life. He heartily held the idea that education shapes a man's life and is the kind of power and asset that would always accompany him.

I have lots of memories of my father and I see him every day. There exists a strong bonding between us that only two of us feel. I still remember those days of my childhood when I used to wait in the evening for my father to return from office. He would then play with me and help on completing my lessons. I vividly remember him sometimes taking me to the market and buy me gifts. When I was an infant he moved to the city from the village to ensure me better schooling and environment. That was a decision that has changed my life path. He himself helped me finishing my home works and lessons, always allured me of gifts if I could complete my study. Besides my education, he taught me lots of moral values and important things of life.

He used to work in a Government organisation and for his hard-working and kindness; he is revered by all of our relatives, his friends and neighbours.

He believes in humanity, good behaviour, our creator, and leads a life that can be exemplary. He still does most of his own works and helps my mom on her household works. After retirement, he has picked 2 new habits: gardening and teaching neighbours' kids. He is a quiet and intelligent man who has benevolent heart and that what make him so admirable to me. He is still the pillar of our family and all of our family members love and respect him very much.

Tips for answering this Cue Card Sample:

You already know a lot about your family members and this cue card should be an easy one to answer. Just focus on the questions mentioned bellow the Cue card topic. Following questions may come for this cue card and note the quick answers of these questions:

1. Who is he/she? : My mother / My father/ My brother/ My sister etc.
2. Your relationship to this family member: She is my mother/ he is my father etc.
3. What you do together: We walk out together/ cook together/ study together/ talk a lot about family issues etc.
4. What is s/he like- He/ She is kind, talented, energetic, works a lot, dedicated, caring, possess a great personality, open minded etc.

5. How long do you know him /her: From my childhood/ all of my life/ for more than 20 years etc.

6. How often do you see him/her: Everyday/ once in a month/ most of the time I stay at home/ in every three months etc.

7. Why do you like him/ her or why do you admire him/ her?: S/he loves me a lot, very close to me, very caring, have a good heart, talented, helpful, my best mentor etc.

8. Since grandfather, grandmother, uncle, aunt, etc could be the part of a joint family, you can describe any of them if you have a joint family.

While talking about what is s/he like or what qualities he /she has or even why do you like/ admire him/her you can use some of the following points:

For father: He is honest, brave, had a good heart, talented, leads an ideal life. has sacrificed a lot to up-bring us, is an exemplary person, everybody respects him, is the best person I have ever seen, Loves me very much, hardworking, punctual, talented etc.

For mother: She is so caring, loving, hardworking and possesses a good heart, had done a lot to up-bring us, very close to me, very understanding, one of my best friends, knows a lot of things and has so many practical skills etc.

For brother: He is so brave, talented, well mannered, knows a lot about different things, has always supported you no matter what, he is loved and liked by others, cooperative and have lots of memories together, like a mentor to me, is my best buddy, taught me almost everything he knows, always protects me etc.

For sister: She is caring, a good friend, loving, a good mentor, helps you on study or on other tasks, supportive, a very good friend, talented and well-mannered.

Necessary vocabulary for this cue card:

Relatives = Your family members are also your relatives.

Nuclear family = A nuclear family, also called an elementary family, is a type of family group consisting of a pair of adults and their children.

Extended family= An extended family extends beyond the nuclear family, including grandparents, aunts, uncles, and other relatives.

Sibling = Siblings are your brothers and sisters.

Relationship Synonyms = Tie, link, attachment.

Admire Synonyms: Adore, idolise, respect, revere, honour, hold in high regard, think highly of, esteem.

Memory Synonyms: Remembrance, thought, reminiscence, recollection, musing

Phrase with meaning:

Bring up = Raise a child.

Look after = Take care of.

Rely on = Depend on:

Be close to = Having a strong bonding.

Get along with -= Being close and friendly.

Admire = To respect and like someone.

APPENDIX 7

WRITING INFORMAL LETTER

Greeting	<i>Hi Amanda,/Dear Anya,</i>
Start/Introduction	<i>Thanks for your letter/e-mail./ It was great to get your letter/e-mail./ Sorry for not writing for so long./ It was really nice to read about...</i>
Body	<i>I'd like to inform, that... Anyway, the reason I'm writing ... I thought I'd write to tell/ask you</i>
Questions (optional)	<i>What about you? How are you? Hope you are well.</i>
Final comments (optional)	<i>Looking forward to hearing from you./ Hope to hear from you soon Well, that's all for now./ Bye for now.</i>
Ending/Conclu sion	<i>Best wishes, ... (name)</i>

FORMAL LETTER

Greeting	<i>Dear Mr/Mrs/Ms Smith, Dear Sir/Madam,</i>
Start/Introduction	<i>Thank you for your e-mail/letter of... Thank you for contacting us. Further to your last e-mail/letter, ... I apologize for not getting in contact with you before now.</i>
Body	<i>I am writing in connection with... I am writing with regard to... In reply to your e-mail, here are... We would like to point out that... Could you give me some information about... I would like to know... I'm interested in... I'd be grateful if you could... Thank you in advance for your help in this matter.</i>
Final comments (optional)	<i>Thank you for your help. Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions. I will contact you again shortly.</i>
Ending/Conclu sion	<i>Yours sincerely, Yours faithfully, (name surname)</i>

APPENDIX 8

WRITING

Opinion essay

Introduction	Paragraph 1 state the topic and you opinion clearly <i>In my opinion, ...</i> <i>To begin with, ...</i>
Body	Paragraph 2 viewpoint 1 and reason, example <i>I think...,</i> <i>I suppose...,</i> <i>I agree/disagree...,</i> <i>Personally I believe that...,</i> <i>In my view...,</i> <i>I don't support the idea of...,</i> <i>I don't think...,</i> <i>I doubt...,</i> <i>As for me...,</i> <i>On the one hand, ...</i> <i>As an example...</i> <i>Firstly, ... secondly, ... thirdly...</i> <i>For example, ...</i> <i>For instance, ...</i> Paragraph 3 viewpoint 2 and reason, example Paragraph 4 opposing viewpoint and reason/example <i>However, ...</i> <i>Although ...</i> <i>At the same time...</i> <i>On the other hand, ...</i> <i>What is more...</i>
Conclusion	Final paragraph summarise/restate opinion <i>In conclusion, ...</i> <i>To sum up, ...</i>

Rules:

- No contractions it's = it is...
- Grammar, punctuality, spelling
- Several paragraphs
- Needed size (number of words - at least 100)

Additional linking words:

- In spite of... - In other words... - In any case... - In fact, ... - As a result, ...	- Besides ... - According to... - In addition ... - Finally ... - Anyway
---	--

APPENDIX 9

ESSAY Writing



Opening:

It is often said that.../ Many people claim that...
 In this day and age.../ Nowadays.../ These days...
 ...is a hotly-debated topic that often divides opinion.
 It goes without saying that.../ Needless to say...
 The following essay takes a look at both sides of the argument.



Introducing points:

Firstly,.../To start with,.../ First of all,.../ First and foremost,...
 Secondly,.../Thirdly.../Lastly,.../Finally,.../Last but not least,...
 Furthermore,.../ In addition,.../ What is more,.../On top of that,...
 Another point worth noting is.../Another factor to consider is...

Presenting ideas & giving examples:

When it comes to noun/gerund ,...	According to experts,...
In terms of noun/gerund ,...	Research has found that...
Not only...but also...	There are those who argue that
With respect to noun/gerund ,...	For instance.../ For example.../ such as...

Expressing result & reason:

As a result, .../As a result of noun/gerund , noun/gerund has led to/resulted in...	Although/Even though subject+verb,...
Consequently,.../Therefore,...	Despite/In spite of noun/gerund ,...
On account of noun/gerund /due to noun/gerund	Despite the fact that subject + verb,...
One reason behind this is...	On the one hand...On the other hand...
	However,.../Nevertheless,.../Even so...

Contrasting:

Concluding:

To sum up,.../In conclusion,...
 All things considered,...
 Taking everything into consideration,...
 Weighing up both sides of the argument,...
 On the whole,.../By and large,.../In general,...

Opinion:

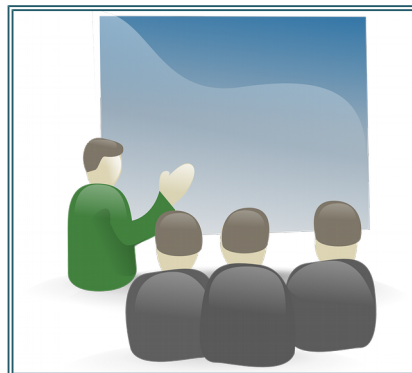
As far as I am concerned,...
 From my point of view,...
 In my opinion,...
 My own view on the matter is...

APPENDIX 10

HOW TO GIVE A MINI PRESENTATION ON NEWS

Preparation:

- Choose an article from <http://www.newsinlevels.com>
- Read your article. Try to understand it even if you don't know every single word.
- Look up unknown words in a dictionary.
- Listen to the article. Stop the video after every sentence and repeat the sentence.
- Take notes (only words, not sentences) of the most important information.
- Print the picture of your article.
- Practice your "mini presentation" aloud:
- Summarize the information (using the notes as a help).
- Give a personal comment (Why you chose this article and what you think about the topic. The question underneath the video might help you).



During your presentation:

- Always keep eye contact with the other students.
- Make short pauses.
- Explain unknown words.
- Vary the tone of your voice.
- Include the picture.

Useful phrases:

1. Start

- Right, ladies and gentlemen. Shall we begin?
- OK, I'd like to begin.
- Right then, everybody ...

2. Name the topic of your article

- I want to look at ...
- I'd like to talk about ...
- The news I want to report on is about ...

3. Explain what your article is about

4. Summary & your opinion

- All in all... because
- To sum it up, I would say that... because ...
- As far as I can see... because...
- I think... because...
- If you ask me... because...
- Overall... because...

APPENDIX 11

linking words

Personal opinion: In my opinion, / In my view, / To my mind, / To my way of thinking, / Personally I believe that / It strikes me that / I feel very strongly that / I am inclined to believe that / It seems to me that / As far as I am concerned, / I think that the world would be a much better place without nuclear power.
To list advantages and disadvantages: One advantage of / Another advantage of / One other advantage of / A further advantage of / The main advantage of / The greatest advantage of / The first advantage of travelling to work by bicycle is that it is cheap; you don't have to pay for fuel. One disadvantage of / Another disadvantage of / One other disadvantage of / A further disadvantage of / The main disadvantage of / The greatest disadvantage of / The first disadvantage of travelling to work by bicycle is that you have no protection from the rain.
To list points: Firstly, / First of all, / In the first place, / Secondly, / Thirdly, / Finally, / To start with, people who live in the country suffer fewer health problems than those who live in the city.
To list points in a specific sequence: BEGINNING - First, / To start with, / To begin with, / First of all, wash the wound with cold water. CONTINUING - Secondly, / After this/that, / Afterwards, / Then, / Next, wrap a bandage around the cut. CONCLUDING - Finally, / Lastly, / Last but not least, place the patient in a comfortable position and allow them to rest.
To add more points on the same topic: What is more, / Furthermore, / Apart from this/that, / In addition (to this), / Moreover, / Furthermore, / Besides (this), / ... not to mention the fact that cars are extremely expensive to maintain. Cars are also extremely expensive to maintain. Cars are extremely expensive to maintain too. Not only are cars harmful to the environment, but they are extremely expensive to maintain as well. Cars are both harmful to the environment and expensive to maintain.
To refer to other sources: With reference to / According to the article in yesterday's Guardian, the unemployment rate is falling in Britain.
To give examples: For instance, / For example, by reducing your intake of red meat you can decrease your chances of having a heart attack in later life. By reducing your intake of foods such as / like beef and lamb you can decrease your chances of having a heart attack in later life.
To express cause:

The government decided not to fund the scheme because /owing to the fact that / due to the fact that / on the grounds that / since / as it seemed likely to fail. In view of / Because of / Owing to the scheme's high chances of failure, the government decided not to fund it. The scheme is likely to fail; for this reason the government has decided not to fund it.
To express effect: He passed his exams; thus, / therefore, / so / consequently, / as a result, / as a consequence, / for this reason, he was able to go to university.
To express purpose: The government decided not to introduce the death penalty for fear (that) innocent people would die. The government decided not to introduce the death penalty so that innocent people would not die. The government decided not to introduce the death penalty so as to / in order to avoid the deaths of innocent people.
To emphasise what you say: Clearly, / Obviously, / Of course, / Needless to say, if everyone were allowed to carry a gun, the crime rate would rise considerably.
To express reality: It is a fact that / In effect, / In fact, / As a matter of fact, / The fact of the matter is (that) / Actually, / In practice, / Indeed, / To tell you the truth, a crash helmet would be quite useless in the event of a serious motorcycle accident.
To express the difference between appearance and reality: Initially, / At first, / At first sight, his injuries seemed minor, but when the doctors examined him, they discovered he had fractured his skull.
To make partially correct statements: Up to a point, / To a certain extent, / To some extent, / In a sense, / In a way, this is true as women in society are far less likely to use physical violence than men.
To express limit of knowledge: To the best of my knowledge, / As far as I know, there is no firm proof of the existence of aliens.
To state other people's opinion: It is popularly believed that / People often claim that /It is often alleged that / Some people argue that / Many argue that / A lot of people think that / A lot of people believe that the earth is the only planet in our solar system that has ever supported life.
To make contrasting points: It is a known fact that smoking causes cancer, yet / however, / nevertheless, / but / at the same time / even so, / still, / nonetheless, millions of people around the world continue to smoke. Although / Even though / Regardless of the fact that / In spite of the fact that / Despite the fact that / While it is a known fact that smoking causes cancer, millions of people around the world continue to smoke.
To express balance (the other side of the argument): Dogs are good pets in that they provide companionship; however, / but / on the other hand, / although / yet, / at the same time, / in contrast, feeding and grooming a dog can be expensive and time-consuming.
To express exception:

He read all the books but / apart from / except (for) one: "Oliver Twist".
To clarify/rephrase: In other words, / That is to say, / To put it another way , if people made more of an effort to protect the environment, the world would be a much healthier place to live in.
To express similarity: Alcohol reduces our ability to concentrate on our work; similarly, / likewise, / in the same way , it reduces our ability to concentrate while driving.
To give an alternative: We could switch to (either) solar power or wind power. We could switch to solar power. On the other hand, /Alternatively , wind power is also an environmentally friendly option.
To express condition: I told him that he could borrow my car on the condition that / provided (that) / providing (that) / only if / as long as he didn't drive it too fast. In the event of trouble, / In the event that trouble should start, / If trouble should start, lock all the doors and windows. Take an umbrella in case of rain/ in case it rains. He asked me whether (or not) I wanted to go. You had better lock all the doors otherwise/or (else) you will be in trouble.
To express the consequence of a condition: The company is hoping for a government loan; consequently, / then / so / in which case , it will be able to provide fifty new jobs. I'm hoping the club will be open tonight; if so , we'll have a great time, if not, / otherwise , we'll have to go home.
To express comparison: This car is as fast as / more comfortable than / twice as fast as / less comfortable than mine.
To conclude: Finally, / Lastly, /Above all, /All in all, /Taking everything into account, /On the whole, /All things considered, / In conclusion, /As I have said, /As was previously stated, /To sum up , it is unlikely that mankind will ever bring an end to all wars.
Reference: I wish to make a complaint regarding / concerning one of your shop assistants. I am writing with respect / regard / reference to / in regard / reference to your recent letter of application.
Summarising: In short / Briefly / To put it briefly , the film was the best I've ever seen.

APPENDIX 12

Irregular verbs

INFINITIVE (PRESENT)	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE	TRANSLATION
1st Group: IMPORTANT VERBS			
be (am-is-are)	was / were	been	
do (does)	did	done	
have (has)	had	had	
come (comes)	came	come	
get (gets)	got	got	
go (goes)	went	gone	
make (makes)	made	made	
say (says)	said	said	
tell (tells)	told	told	
2nd Group: PERCEPTION VERBS			
hear (hears)	heard	heard	
see (sees)	saw	seen	
smell (smells)	smelt	smelt	
3rd Group: NO CHANGE			
cost (costs)	cost	cost	
cut (cuts)	cut	cut	
hit (hits)	hit	hit	
hurt (hurts)	hurt	hurt	
let (lets)	let	let	
put (puts)	put	put	
read* (reads)	read*	read*	
shut (shuts)	shut	shut	
4th Group: I – E / O – E / I – EN and others			
bite (bites)	bit*	bitten	
break (breaks)*	broke	broken	
choose (chooses)*	chose	chosen	
drive (drives)	drove	driven	
eat (eats)*	ate*	eaten	
fall (falls)*	fell*	fallen	
give (gives)	gave*	given	
forget (forgets)*	forgot*	forgotten	
forgive (forgives)	forgave*	forgiven	
freeze (freezes)*	froze	frozen	
hide (hides)	hid*	hidden	
ride (rides)	rode	ridden	
rise (rises)	rose	risen	
shake (shakes)*	shook*	shaken	
speak (speaks)*	spoke	spoken	
steal (steals)*	stole	stolen	
take (takes)*	took*	taken	
wake(up) (wakes)*	woke	woken	
write (writes)	wrote	written	
5th Group : I / U*-A / U			
begin (begins)	began	begun	
drink (drinks)	drank	drunk	
ring (rings)	rang	rung	

sing (sings)	sang	sung	
swing (swings)	swung*	swung	
swim (swims)	swam	swum	
6th Group: AW-OW / EW / OWN			
blow (blows)	blew	blown	
draw (draws)	drew	drawn	
fly* (flies)	flew	flown	
grow (grows)	grew	grown	
know (knows)	knew	known	
throw (throws)	threw	thrown	
7th Group: -AUGHT / -OUGHT			
bring (brings)	brought	brought	
buy (buys)	bought	bought	
catch (catches)	caught	caught	
fight	fought	fought	
teach (teaches)	taught	taught	
think (thinks)	thought	thought	
8th Group: -STAND / -STOOD / -STOOD			
stand (stands)	stood	stood	
understand (understands)	understood	understood	
9th Group: -EE- / -E- / -E- /			
bleed (bleeds)	bled	bled	
feed (feeds)	fed	fed	
feel (feels)	felt	felt	
keep (keeps)	kept	kept	
meet (meets)	met	met	
sleep (sleeps)	slept	slept	
sweep (sweeps)	swept	swept	
10th Group : -D / -T / -T			
build (builds)	built	built	
lend (lends)	lent	lent	
send (sends)	sent	sent	
spend (spends)	spent	spent	
11th Group : -T / -T			
burn (burns)	burnt	burnt	
dream (dreams)	dreamt	dreamt	
learn (learns)	learnt	learnt	
leave (leaves)	left	left	
light (lights)	lit	lit	
lose (loses)	lost	lost	
mean (means)	meant	meant	
shoot (shoots)	shot	shot	
sit (sits)	sat	sat	
spell (spells)	spelt	spelt	
12th Group : MISCELLANEOUS			
become (becomes)	became	become	
find (finds)	found	found	
hang (hangs)	hung	hung	
hold (holds)	held	held	
lay (lays)	laid	laid	
lie (lies)	lay	lain	

pay (pays)	paid	paid	
run (runs)	ran	run	
sell (sells)	sold	sold	
shine (shines)	shone	shone	
show (shows)	showed	shown	
wear (wears)	wore	worn	
win (wins)	won	won	

APPENDIX 13

TEXTS TO READ

- 1 -

Of all my relatives, I like my **Aunt Emily** the best. She's my mother's youngest sister. She has never married, and she lives alone in a small village near Bath. She's in her late fifties, but she's still quite young in spirit. She has a fair complexion, thick brown hair which she wears in a bun, and dark brown eyes. She has a kind face, and when you meet her, the first thing you notice is her lovely, warm smile. Her face is a little wrinkled now, but I think she is still rather attractive. She is the sort of person you can always go to if you have a problem.

She likes reading and gardening, and she goes for long walks over the hills with her dog, Buster. She's a very active person. Either she's making something, or mending something, or doing something to help others. She does the shopping for some of the old people in the village. She's extremely generous, but not very tolerant with people who don't agree with her. I hope that I am as happy and contented as she is when I'm her age.

Choose the correct answer:

- Aunt Emily is ...
a). a young adult, b). a middle aged adult, c). a teenager, d). a senior citizen, e). a baby.
- Aunt Emily is from ...
a). Britain, b). Poland, c). Spain, d). France, e). The USA.
- Aunt Emily is from...
a). a big city, b). a small town, c). a small village, d). a country town, e). the capital of Great Britain.
- She is ...
a). divorced b). engaged c). single d). married, e). a widow.
- She is ...
a). young and energetic b). old and exhausted c). young and romantic d). nervous and tired, e). kind, helpful and active.

6. She is ...
 - a). very kind and helpful b). strict and responsible c). ugly and nervous
 - d). old and tired, e). nosy and talkative.
7. Her appearance is rather
 - a). plain b). attractive c). unusual d). untidy e). sporty
8. Her hair is ...
 - a). brown and very short b). brown and quite long c). rather thin d). grey
 - e). curly
9. She loves ...
 - a). books and photography, b). books and plants, c). pets and bird watching, d). traveling and gardening, e). television and long walks.
10. "Active person" in the text means:
 - a). she plays sport regularly, b). she is always busy helping people or doing something, c). she likes mount climbing, d). she travels abroad very often, e). she is cleaning her house every day.
11. "Young in spirit" in the text means:
 - a). she plays sport regularly, b). she is rather energetic, always helping people or doing something, c). she likes mount climbing, d). she travels abroad very often, e). she is cleaning her house every day.
12. "She's in her late fifties" in the text means:
 - a). she is nearly 50, b). she is 55, c). she is over 55, d). she was born in 1950s, e). she weights more than 50 kilos.

- 2 -

The happiest person in Britain today is a professional married man between the ages of 35 and 54. He lives in the south of England but not in London. He owns a comfortable detached house and has two children.

He has a steady job in an office in London. After a hard day at work, he relaxes in front of the television or watches a video. He doesn't go out every evening but two evenings a week he meets friends for a drink in the local pub. He owns a pet, usually a dog and takes it for a walk every day after work. He spends on average £ 120 per week.

At the weekend, he regularly eats in restaurants, goes to see shows, and plays a sport (usually golf) Most weekends he puts on a pair of old blue jeans, and works in the garden. He usually goes on holiday abroad more than once a year.

His wife is happy, but not quite as happy. She runs the home and has a job, but she doesn't earn as much money as her husband.

Choose the correct answer:

1. This text is about...
 - a). a famous person, b). an unusual person, c). an average person, d). a very poor person, e). an American.
2. This text is about ...
 - a). a young adult, b). a middle aged adult, c). a teenager, d). a senior citizen, e). a baby.
3. The hero of the text lives ...
 - a) in a flat with a balcony, b). in a semidetached house, c). in his own private house d). in a dormitory, e). in a house with no garden.
4. The hero of the text lives ...
 - a) in the North of Britain, b). in the West of Scotland, c). in the South of Britain d). in the East of Europe, e). in the South of Scotland.
5. His nuclear family includes _____ people.
 - a). 4, b). 3, c). 2, d). 5, e). 6.
6. He is
 - a). an educated person, b). an unemployed, c). a street seller, d). a person with a part-time job, e). a pensioner.
7. On the weekdays he ...
 - a). goes to the gym, b). relaxes in front of the TV, c). helps his wife to run the home, d). washes his car, e). plays football.
8. On the weekends he ...
 - a). goes to the gym, b). relaxes in front of the TV, c). works in the garden, d). washes his car, e). plays football.
9. He plays a (an) _____ sport.
 - a). energetic, b). individual c). dangerous, d). indoor, e). winter
10. He spends on average £_____ per week.
 - a). one hundred and twelve, b). one hundred and twenty c). two hundred and twelve, d). two hundred and twenty, e). one thousand and twenty.

- 3 -

"If it's Tuesday ... we must be in Munich"

Read the article and answer the questions.

- Who are the members of this American family?
- Who do you think is enjoying the holiday most? Who is not enjoying it so much? Why?

Ruthie Schumacher, aged 68, and her husband Bob, 72, from Maryland have never been out of the US before. They are with their son, Gary, and his wife Gayle. I met them in Munich, in a cafe, two thirds of their way round a lightning cultural tour of Europe.

-- **Can I ask a few questions?**

RUTHIE No problem. It's our pleasure. Isn't it, Bob?

BOB Yup.

-- **OK. What did you think of the Munich Glockenspiel? You always see tourists standing in front of it for hours, just watching and waiting.**

GAYLE The Glockenspiel?

-- **Yes, you know, the clock with those little wooden figures that play music and dance round. Here in Munich, on the Marienplatz.**

RUTHIE Did we see that, Gary?

GARY Oh, yeah, this morning. It was real interesting. You Europeans probably can't understand it, but for us, something like that is real-life history.

GAYLE In America, if something is a hundred years old, that's pretty old. But in Europe everything is just so much older.

RUTHIE All those castles. Do you remember all those castles we saw when we went from Munich to Bonn in that boat?

GARY That was Heidelberg to Bonn

RUTHIE You know, I can *feel* the history every time I look up from the sidewalks. I always say to Bob, 'Bob, if only the streets and stones could talk'. Well, I've gotten goose bumps now just thinking about it.

-- **Do you feel that it is possible to get to know the real Europe in such a short time?**

GAYLE Of course. We're seeing so much. Seven countries, 3,500 miles. So many towns, it's just wonderful. Best vacation ever!

-- **Yes, but sometimes you don't have time to get off the bus and walk round the town. You had to see Paris from the bus because you only had two hours. Isn't that frustrating?**

GARY Well no, it isn't a problem. You see, we have a bathroom on the bus.

-- **So what about the people? What do you think of Europeans?**

RUTHIE Well, everyone we've met has been real nice, real friendly.

BOB That's no surprise. They are all waiters and chambermaids. Everybody is friendly if they are waiting so for a tip.

-- **Are the people you've met in Europe different from Americans?**

GARY Yup. Americans are much more materialistic. Look at the store opening times. We wanted to buy a cuckoo clock in Lucerne, but we couldn't get one because so it was lunch-time and the store was closed for lunch. These people consider their break more important than just money, money, money.

-- **So have you picked up any souvenirs?**

RUTHIE Oh yeah. I bought some clothes in London and some lace from Brussels. And I'm going to buy some crystal in Venice. I got a leather bag today in Munich. Did I forget anything?

GARY All your souvenir spoons. Mom collects these little coffee spoons which have a picture of the city on them.

BOB Please, don't remind me of the stress we've had over those damn spoons. I can tell you: London, Paris, Lucerne, Bonn ...

RUTHIE NOW, now ... don't get worked up about it, Bobby. I think it's real interesting to go shopping in all these countries. It's a cultural experience.

-- So what's happening on the rest of the trip?

GARY This afternoon we're driving through Austria, but not stopping, on our way to Venice.

GAYLE So tomorrow we're going on a gondola, and then doing a few museums and galleries. We're going to have a few days in Italy. I'm really looking forward to seeing that tower in Pisa. What's it called?

-- The Leaning Tower of Pisa. Where else are you going in Italy?

RUTHIE The itinerary is Venice, Pisa, and a morning in Florence. We're going to see that David thing — you know, the painting by Michelangelo.

-- It's a statue, actually. But tell me, where exactly have you been already? Which cities?

GARY Well, we started in London, then Brussels and on to Paris, ...

GAYLE The other way round, wasn't it?

GARY No. I'm sure it was Brussels first, then Paris. From there we went to Lucerne, then up to Bonn, and now we're in Munich.

-- I make that six countries. What's the seventh?

RUTHIE After Italy we're going to Spain, to Madrid, and from there we're flying back to the States.

-- How will you feel when you get back?

RUTHIE Pretty exhilarated.

GARY Yeah, and exhausted.

GAYLE But excited, too.

BOB I'll just feel poor.

Read the text again more carefully. Check any new words in your dictionary.

1. Are the following statements true (/) or false (X)? Correct the false ones.

- a. The Schumacher family often go abroad for their holidays.
- b. Munich is over half-way through their tour of Europe.
- c. They're going to see the Glockenspiel tomorrow.

- d. Ruthie gets a strange feeling when she walks through the streets of old towns and thinks about all their history.
- e. The interviewer asks a question about the toilets in Paris.
- f. They bought a cuckoo clock when they were in Lucerne.
- g. They think Swiss people are only interested in money.
- h. Bob is fed up with Ruthie because she is always looking for souvenir spoons.
- i. The next stop of the tour is Vienna.
- j. They're going to have just one afternoon in Italy.
- k. None of them knows very much about the places they are going to visit.
- l. They are catching the plane home from Florence.

- 4 -

A World Guide to Good Manners

Travelling to all corners of the world gets easier and easier. We live in a global village, but how well do we know and understand each other? Here is a simple test. Imagine you have arranged a meeting at four o'clock. What time should you expect your foreign business colleagues to arrive? If they're German, they'll be bang on time. If they're American, they'll probably be 15 minutes early. If they're British, they'll be 15 minutes late, and you should allow up to an hour for the Italians.

When the European Economic Community began to increase, several guide books appeared giving advice on international etiquette. At first many people thought this was a joke, especially the British, who seemed to assume that the widespread understanding of their language meant a corresponding understanding of English customs. Very soon they had to change their ideas, as they realized that they had a lot to learn about how to behave with their foreign business partners.

For example:

The British are happy to discuss business matters with a drink during the meal.

The Japanese prefer not to work while eating. Lunch is a time to relax and get to know one another, and they rarely drink at lunchtime.

The Germans like to talk business before dinner.

The French like to eat first and talk afterwards. They have to be well fed and watered before they discuss anything.

Taking off your jacket and rolling up your sleeves is a sign of getting down to work in Britain and Holland, but in Germany people regard it as taking it easy.

American executives sometimes signal their feelings of ease and importance in their offices by putting their feet on the desk whilst on the telephone. In Japan people would be shocked. Showing the soles of your feet is the height of bad manners. It is a social insult only exceeded by blowing your nose in public.

The Japanese have perhaps the strictest rules of social and business behaviour. Seniority is very important, and a younger man should never be sent to complete a business deal with an older Japanese man. The Japanese business card almost needs a rulebook of its own. You must exchange business cards immediately on meeting because it is essential to establish everyone's status and position. When the business card is handed to a person in a superior position, it must be given and received with both hands, and you must take time to read it carefully and not just put it in your pocket! Also the bow is a very important part of greeting someone. You should not expect the Japanese to shake hands with you. Bowing the head is a mark of respect, and the first bow of the day should be lower than when you meet thereafter.

The Americans sometimes find it difficult to accept the more formal Japanese manners. They prefer to be casual and more informal, as illustrated by the universal "Have a nice day!"

The British, of course, are cool and reserved. The great topic of conversation between strangers in Britain is the weather — unemotional and impersonal. In America the main topic between strangers is the search to find a geographical link. "Oh, really? You live in Ohio? I had an uncle who once worked there."

"When in Rome, do as the Romans do." Here are some final tips for travellers.

- In France you shouldn't sit down in a cafe until you've shaken hands with everyone you know.
- In Afghanistan you should spend at least five minutes saying hello.
- In Pakistan you mustn't wink. It is offensive.
- In the Middle East you must never use the left hand for greeting, eating, drinking, or smoking. Also, you should take care not to admire anything in your hosts' home. They will feel that they have to give it to you.
- In Russia you must match your hosts drink for drink or they will think you are unfriendly.
- In Thailand you should clasp your hands together and lower your head when you greet someone.

- In America you should eat your hamburger with both hands and as quickly as possible. You shouldn't try to have a conversation until it is eaten.

Read the text and say TRUE or FALSE for each statement

1. This text is a tour guide across picturesque places of Europe.
2. Proper greetings and clothes are connected with good manners.
3. Eye contact is strongly recommended in Japan and Thailand.
4. The women in Muslim countries wear short skirts.
5. You can wear your boots when enter a Japanese house.
6. You can eat your lunch and discuss your business deal with your partner in Britain.
7. You can eat your lunch and discuss your business deal with your partner in Japan.
8. Business cards contain the name of the company and the position of a person presented.
9. Language of the Business card is only English.
10. Drinking with colleagues is your professional duty in some countries.

- 5 -

Collectors

Answer the questions about these collectors:

1. Where does she/he live?
2. What does she/he do for a living?
3. How long has she/he been collecting?
4. How many items has she/he collected?
5. How many rooms in the house are taken up with the collection?
6. What is his/her favourite item?
7. Where do the items come from?
8. Is she/he in touch with other people who share the same hobby?

Text 1

I = Interviewer M = Margaret Tyler

I Margaret, may I ask you what you do for a living?

M Well, I work for a children's charity. That's a full-time job, but I also have guests coming to stay with me at weekends.

I You mean ... paying guests?

M Yes. This house, which is called Heritage House, is a bed-and-breakfast place, too.

I What I can see around me, Margaret, is amazing! How long have you been collecting all this royal memorabilia?

M Well, I first got interested in the Royal family when I saw the wedding of Princess Margaret on TV in 1960. Um, my father wouldn't let us have a television in the house because he said it would stop me doing my homework, so on the day of the wedding, I went round to a friend's house, and I just sat in front of the screen, mesmerized. But it wasn't until later that I started collecting. I've been collecting for eighteen years. The first things I bought were a dish with the Queen's head in the centre, and a few Coronation mugs to go with it.

I What sort of things have you got?

M Oh, everything! Oh, pictures, paintings, ashtrays, hundreds of mugs, um ..., er ... tea-pots, tea-cloths, biscuit tins, posters, books, flags, toast racks, egg cups, candle sticks, the lot! I've got over four thousand Royal souvenirs.

I All in this house?

M All in this house, yes. The house has been extended three times to fit it all in. They're in all the rooms downstairs, and in the four bedrooms upstairs, and in the attic, too.

I Incredible!

M It takes all my spare time to keep everything clean and dusted. I'm always playing around, making a special area for one of the Royals or another. Er ... It keeps me amused for hours, and the visitors who come, mainly foreign visitors, never get tired of talking about our Royal family.

I Is there one piece that's your favourite?

M. Yes I was desperately upset when Princess Diana and Prince Charles split up, and I wrote to Princess Diana, saying I hoped they might get together again. I got a lovely letter back from her Lady-in-Waiting, Sarah Campden, and that's the most important part of my whole collection.

I. Have you had to spend a lot of money on your collection?

M. Oh, I don't know. I've never thought about it. No, I don't think so. Once, when Prince Andrew married Fergie, a shop filled its windows with nothing else but mementoes of them, and I walked in and bought the lot. But I... I can't remember how much it was.

I. And where do you get it all from?

M. All over the place. There are lots of people who collect this stuff. I go up and down the country. We have conventions where we swap things And there are specialist magazines and shops, and ... and jumble sales

I Have you ever had to fight to get something you really wanted?

M Well, once I was in a shop and the shop keeper was drinking his tea from a lovely Coronation mug. I offered to buy it from him but he wasn't interested. So off I went to a shop nearby and bought a plain mug and presented it to him. 'Now will you do a swap?' I said to him. And he did. Oh, it was driving me mad, the thought of him using this mug every day! I wanted to give it a proper home!

I Is there anything you haven't got that you'd really like to have?

M Not a thing, but a person. Princess Diana is my favourite Royal. She's warm, wonderful, giggly, real. I'd love to meet her.

I Wall, I hope your dream comes true! If she ever came to your house, she'd feel very at home!

Read the text and say TRUE or FALSE for each statement

1. Margaret's favourite item in the collection is a coronation mug.
2. Margaret communicates with other collectioners of royal souvenirs.
3. Margaret once had to struggle for a souvenir she wanted to get.
4. Margaret's favourite royal is Prince Charles.
5. Princess Diana once visited Margaret's house.
6. Margaret is an owner of a guest-house.
7. The first item of Margaret's collection was a mug from the wedding of Princess Margaret.
8. Margaret has got 5000 of artifacts in her collection.
9. She hires special people for cleaning and dusting.
10. Her collection is spread in many rooms of her house.

Text 2

I = Interviewer T = Ted Hewitt

I Ted, we're sitting in your dining-room, surrounded by a wonderful collection of miniature coaches. When did you start collecting them?

T Well, some of them date back to when I was a child, and they were given to me as toys, so ... at the age of five or six. But the bulk of them I've added er ... in the last ten, fifteen years.

I Now, I can understand a child playing with them, but why did you carry on and actually make this collection?

T Well, it's because of my family background ... I'm the third generation in a family coach business, so I've been ... lived with and been brought up with coaches all my life.

I Mmm. So you've got the real thing, and ... and the miniatures as well?

T That's right, yes.

I How many miniatures do you think you've got?

T I haven't counted them for a long time, but there must be at least five hundred, I should think.

I Which is your favourite?

T Well, my favourite is probably what is also the oldest, and that's a er... little tin-plate double-decker bus, loosely based on a London Transport double-decker of the period.

I And how old is that?

T Er... that would have been manufactured in the ... in the late thirties, early forties...

I And...

T ... I think.

I And we've got it here. It's lovely. And it... and it... it... it winds up. Will you... will you...

T Yes. It's...

I ... do it for us?

T It's a clockwork. So, er ... winds up like that.

I Oh, it's marvellous. How long have you had that? Did you have it as a child?

T Er ... no, no. That one doesn't date from that period. Erm ... probably about ten years I've had that one.

I Hmm. Do you keep your collection all in here? Is this the complete collection?

T The bulk of it is here, but er ... I have others in other rooms of the house, and some stored up in the attic, as well.

I Do many people collect miniature coaches? Where ... where do you get your coaches from? Where do you find them?

T Yes, there are a surprisingly huge number of people collect buses and coaches, and erm ... there are specialist shops that sell them. And then there's also a ... a network of what are called swapmeets, where people go and trade in either current models or old models. So there's no difficulty in finding ... models at all.

I Are they expensive? If I decided that I wanted to collect...?

T No, not necessarily. You can ... you can buy contemporary models ... anything from about two ninety-nine upwards. And the sky's the limit.

I Give me a figure.

T Oh, some people pay thousands and thousands for a specific model.

I Which do you think was your most expensive?

T I don't really know. Erm ... I've never paid more than ... probably about fifty, sixty pounds. I think, yes.

I Have you got any very rare ones that people would fight for?

T I've got some that have ... have become rare. Weren't particularly rare when ... when I bought it. It's ... there's no rhyme or reason, but there ... there is one that I bought probably for seven or eight pounds which is now worth about a hundred and eighty. And that's quite good in ... sort of seven or eight years. That's not bad.

I Would you ever... would you ever sell it?

T No, I don't think so. Unless I had to. No.

I No.

T No. I'm too attached to them to sell them. It's like the real ones.

I Are there any that you would really like to have that you haven't got, that you ... you look for when you go to these swapmeets?

T There's a lot that I'm tempted by, but er ... no, no one specific model erm ... financial constraint is the ... is the problem, I'm afraid. However, if a model appears of an actual vehicle that I... that I own, then financial constraint or not... no, I would have to have it, I think.

I Well, I think they're all lovely. Thank you.

Read the text and say TRUE or FALSE for each statement

1. The largest part of Ted's collection is in the room where the interview is taking place.
2. There are only few people who collect miniature coaches.
3. The most expensive item of Ted's collection costs thousands of pounds.
4. Ted wants to sell his collection.
5. Ted would like to find a model of his real bus.
6. Ted works in a bus business.
7. In his childhood, Ted was never interested in buses.
8. His favorite item is the newest one.
9. There are nearly 500 items in Ted's collection.
10. To "wind up" a clockwork means "to make it work".

- What are the values of family in your country?
- How family bonding is necessary for happiness in life?
- What type of family do you like? Nuclear family or joint family?
- How family value and bonding have changed over the last decade?

КОВАЛЬЧУК Ірина Сергіївна

СИВАК Олена Борисівна

КАНЧУРА Євгенія Орестівна

Навчальне електронне видання

“Англійська мова”
Посібник для студентів 1-го року
навчання з елементами підготовки
до ЄВІ
“English”
for first year students with elements for CEE
preparation

Редактори *О.Б. Сивак, Є.О. Канчура, І.С. Ковальчук*
Технічний редактор *О.Б. Сивак*
Художник обкладинки *І.С. Ковальчук*